# **PCT**

# WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

H04M 11/00

(11) International Publication Number: WO 96/32805

(43) International Publication Date: 17 October 1996 (17.10.96)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US96/04835

(22) International Filing Date: 10 April 1996 (10.04.96)

08/419,199 10 April 1995 (10.04.95) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CORPORATE COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC. [US/US]: Building #4, 670 North Beers Road, Holmdel, NJ 07733 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

(30) Priority Data:

(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): HINDERKS, Larry, W. [US/US]; 37 Ladwood Drive, Holmdel, NJ 07733 (US).

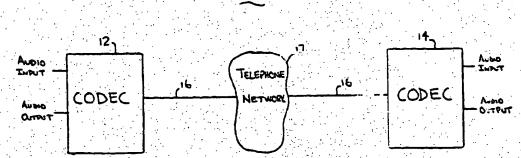
(74) Agents: SMALL, Dean, D. et al.; McAndrews, Held & Malloy, Ltd., Suite 3400, 500 West Madison, Chicago, IL 60661 (81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

With international search report.

(54) Title: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR TRANSMITTING CODED AUDIO SIGNALS THROUGH A TRANSMISSION CHANNEL WITH LIMITED BANDWIDTH

10



(57) Abstract

A digital audio transmitter system (10) capable of transmitting high quality, wideband speech over a transmission channel with a limited bandwidth such as a traditional telephone line (16). The digital audio transmitter system (10) includes a coder (32) for coding an input audio signal to a digital signal having a transmission rate that does not exceed the maximum allowable transmission rate for traditional telephone lines and a decoder (40) for decoding the digital signal to provide an output audio signal with an audio bandwidth of wideband speech. A coder (32) and a decoder (40) may be provided in a single device (12) to allow two-way communication between multiple devices.

# FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

:					MW	Malawi
. "	AM		3B	United Kingdom	MX	Mexico .
	TA	7400 m	je	Georgia		
	AU	VOID TO	en 💮	Guines	NE	Niger Netherlands
·	BB .		GR .	Greece	NL NO	
	BE	DOIL TOTAL	TU .	Hungary		Norway
, di 1.	BF		e .	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
11.	BG		IT T	haly	PL	Poland
	BJ .	Benin	P	Japen	PT	Portugal
٠	BR		KE .	Kenya	RO	Romania
. · .	BY		KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
	CA	Canada	KP ·	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan Sweden
	CT .	Central African Republic		of Korea	SE	
	CC	COLOR	KOR.	Republic of Kores	SG SG	Singapore
•	CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
5. 4	а	Côte d'Ivoire	u	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
٠.	CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
	CN	China	LR 🕺	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
	CS		LT	Lithusnia	TD	Chad
	CZ	Czech Republic	LU 🗼	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
	DE	Germany	LV	Larvia	. TJ	Tajikistan
	DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
	EE	Estonia	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA.	Ukraine
٠.,	ES	Spain	MG .	Madagascar	UG	Uganda
	FI	Finland	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
	FR		MIN .	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekisten
	GA		MR	Manritania	VN	Vict Nam
	. •		•			

# METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR TRANSMITTING CODED AUDIO BIGNALS THROUGH A TRANSMISSION CHANNEL WITH LIMITED BANDWIDTH

#### RELATED APPLICATION

The present application relates to co-pending PCT application PCT/US96/04974, filed April 10, 1996, entitled "System For Compression and Decompression of Audio Signals For Digital Transmission" by the same inventor and assigned to the Assignee of the present application. The co-pending PCT application noted above is incorporated by reference in its entirety along with any appendices and attachments thereto.

10

15

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to an apparatus and method for transmitting audio signals and pertains, more specifically, to an apparatus and method for transmitting a high quality audio signal, such as wideband speech, through a transmission channel having a limited bandwidth or transmission rate.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Human speech lies in the frequency range of approximately 7 Hz to 10 kHz. Because traditional telephone systems only provide for the transmission of analog audio signals in the range of about 300 Hz to 3400 Hz or a bandwidth of about 3 kHz (narrowband speech), certain characteristics of a speaker's voice are lost and the voice sounds somewhat muffled. A telephone system capable of transmitting an audio signal

25

20

10

20

25

35

approaching the quality of face-to-face speech requires a bandwidth of about 6 kHz (wideband speech).

Known digital transmission systems are capable of transmitting wideband speech audio signals. However, in order to produce an output audio signal of acceptable quality with a bandwidth of 6 kHz, these digital systems require a transmission channel with a transmission rate that exceeds the capacity of traditional telephone lines. A digital system transmits audio signals by coding an input audio signal into a digital signal made up of a sequence of binary numbers or bits, transmitting the digital signal through a transmission channel, and decoding the digital signal to produce an output audio signal. During the coding process the digital signal is or compressed to minimize the necessary transmission rate of the signal. One known method for speech is disclosed in compressing wideband Recommendation G.722 (CCITT, 1988). A system using the compression method described in G.722 still requires a transmission rate of at least 48 kbit/s to produce wideband speech of an acceptable quality.

Because the maximum transmission rate over traditional telephone lines is 28.8 kbit/s using the most advanced modem technology, alternative transmission channels such as satellite or fiber optics would have to be used with an audio transmission system employing the data compression method disclosed in G.722. Use of these alternative transmission channels is both expensive and inconvenient due to their limited availability. While fiber optic lines are available, traditional copper telephone lines now account for an overwhelming majority of existing lines and it is unlikely that this balance will change anytime in the near future. A digital phone system capable of transmitting wideband speech over existing transmission rate limited telephone phone lines is therefore highly desirable.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 3 -

#### OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

The disclosed invention has various embodiments that achieve one or more of the following features or objects:

An object of the present invention is to provide for the transmission of high quality wideband speech over existing telephone networks.

A further object of the present invention is to provide for the transmission of high quality audio signals in the range of 20 Hz to at least 5,500 Hz over existing telephone networks.

10

20 :

30.

35

A still further object of the present invention is to accomplish data compression on wideband speech signals to produce a transmission rate of 28.8 kbit/s or less without significant loss of audio quality.

A still further object of the present invention is to provide a device which allows a user to transmit and receive high quality wideband speech and audio over existing telephone networks.

A still further object of the present invention is to provide a portable device which is convenient to use and allows ease of connection to existing telephone networks.

A still further object of the present invention is to provide a device which is economical to manufacture.

A still further object of the present invention is to provide easy and flexible programmability.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In accordance with the present invention, the disadvantages of the prior art have been overcome by providing a digital audio transmitter system capable of transmitting high quality, wideband speech over a transmission channel with a limited bandwidth such as a traditional telephone line.

More particularly, the digital audio transmitter system of the present invention includes a coder for

# SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

coding an input audio signal to a digital signal having a transmission rate that does not exceed the maximum allowable transmission rate for traditional telephone lines and a decoder for decoding the digital signal to provide an output audio signal with an audio bandwidth of wideband speech. A coder and a decoder may be provided in a single device to allow two-way communication between multiple devices. A device containing a coder and a decoder is commonly referred to as a CODEC (COder/DECoder).

These and other objects, advantages and novel features of the present invention, as well as details of an illustrative embodiment thereof, will be more fully understood from the following description and from the drawings.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Fig. 1 is a block diagram of a digital audio transmission system including a first CODEC and second CODEC in accordance with the present invention.

Fig. 2 is a block diagram of a CODEC of Fig. 1.

Fig. 3 is a block diagram of an audio input/output circuit of a CODEC.

Fig. 4 is a detailed circuit diagram of the audio input portion of Fig. 3.

Fig. 5 is a detailed circuit diagram of the level LED's portion of Fig. 3.

Fig. 6 is a detailed circuit diagram of the headphone amp portion of Fig. 3.

Fig. 7 is a block diagram of a control processor of a CODEC.

Fig. 8 is a detailed circuit diagram of the microprocessor portion of the control processor of Fig. 7.

Fig. 9 is a detailed circuit diagram of the memory portion of the control processor of Fig. 7.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

,

15

10.

20

25

30

35

10 .

15.

20

30

35

Fig. 10 is a detailed circuit diagram of the dual UART portion of the control processor of Fig. 7.

Fig. 11 is a detailed circuit diagram of the keypad, LCD display and interface portions of the control processor of Fig. 7.

Fig. 12 is a block diagram of an encoder of a CODEC.

Fig. 13 is a detailed circuit diagram of the encoder digital signal processor and memory portions of the encoder of Fig. 12. Fig. 14 is a detailed circuit diagram of the clock generator portion of the encoder of Fig. 12.

Fig. 15 is a detailed circuit diagram of the Reed-Soloman encoder and decoder portions of Figs. 12 and 16.

Fig. 16 is a block diagram of a decoder of a CODEC.

Fig. 17 is a detailed circuit diagram of the encoder digital signal processor and memory portions of the decoder of Fig. 16.

Fig. 18 is a detailed circuit diagram of the clock generator portion of the decoder of Fig. 16.

Fig. 19 is a detailed circuit diagram of the analog/digital converter portion of the encoder of Fig. 12.

Fig. 20 is a detailed circuit diagram of the digital/analog converter portion of the decoder of Fig. 16.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

A digital audio transmission system 10, as shown in Fig. 1, includes a first CODEC (COder/DECoder) 12 for transmitting and receiving a wideband audio signal such as wideband speech to and from a second CODEC 14 via a traditional copper telephone line 16 and telephone network 17. When transmitting an audio signal, the first CODEC 12 performs a coding process on the input analog audio signal which includes converting the input audio signal to a digital signal and compressing the

10

15

20

25

30

35

digital signal to a transmission rate of 28.8 kbit/s or less. The preferred embodiment compresses the digital using a modified version of the ISO/MPEG (International Standards Organization/Motion Picture Expert Groups) compression scheme according to the software routine disclosed in the microfiche software appendix filed herewith. The coded digital signal is sent using standard modem technology via the telephone line 16 and telephone network 17 to the second CODEC 14. The second CODEC 14 performs a decoding process on the coded digital signal by correcting transmission errors, decompressing the digital signal and reconverting it to produce an output analog audio signal.

Fig. 2 shows a CODEC 12 which includes an analog mixer 20 for receiving, amplifying, and mixing an input audio signal through a number of input lines. The input lines may include a MIC line 22 for receiving an analog audio signal from a microphone and a generic LINE 24 input for receiving an analog audio signal from an audio playback device such as a tape deck. The voltage level of an input audio signal on either the MIC line 22 or the generic LINE 24 can be adjusted by a user of the CODEC 12 by adjusting the volume controls 26 and 28. When the analog mixer 20 is receiving an input signal through both the MIC line 22 and the generic LINE 24, the two signals will be mixed or combined to produce a single analog signal. Audio level LED's 30 respond to the voltage level of a mixed audio signal to indicate when the voltage exceeds a desired threshold level. A more detailed description of the analog mixer 20 and audio level LED's 30 appears below with respect to Figs.

The combined analog signal from the analog mixer 20 is sent to the encoder 32 where the analog signal is first converted to a digital signal. The sampling rate used for the analog to digital conversion is preferably one-half the transmission rate of the signal which will

ultimately be transmitted to the second CODEC 14 (shown in Fig. 1). After analog to digital conversion, the digital signal is then compressed using a modified version of the ISO/MPEG algorithm. The ISO/MPEG compression algorithm is modified to produce a transmission rate of 28.8 kbit/s. This is accomplished by the software routine that is disclosed in the software appendix.

The compressed digital signal from the encoder 32 is then sent to an error protection processor 34 where additional error protection data is added to the digital signal. A Reed-Solomon error protection format is used by the error protection processor 34 to provide both burst and random error protection. The error protection processor 34 is described below in greater detail with respect to Figs. 12 and 15.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The compressed and error protected digital signal is then sent to an analog modem 36 where the digital signal is converted back to an analog signal for transmitting. As shown in Fig. 1, this analog signal is sent via a standard copper telephone line 16 through a telephone network 17 to the second CODEC 14. The analog modem 36 is preferably a V.34 synchronous modem. This type of modem is commercially available.

The analog modem 36 is also adapted to receive an incoming analog signal from the second CODEC 14 (or another CODEC) and reconvert the analog signal to a digital signal. This digital signal is then sent to an error correction processor 38 where error correction according to a Reed-Soloman format is performed.

The corrected digital signal is then sent to a decoder 40 where it is decompressed using the modified version of the ISO/MPEG algorithm as disclosed in the software appendix. After decompression the digital signal is converted to an analog audio signal. A more detailed description of the decoder 40 appears below with respect to Figs. 7, 16, 17 and 18. The analog

10

15

20

25

30

35

audio signal may then be perceived by a user of the CODEC 12 by routing the analog audio signal through a headphone amp 42 wherein the signal is amplified. The volume of the audio signal at the headphone output line 44 is controlled by volume control 46.

The CODEC 12 includes a control processor 48 for controlling the various functions of the CODEC 12 according to software routines stored in memory 50. A more detailed description of the structure of the control processor appears below with respect to Figs. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11. One software routine executed by the control processor allows the user of the CODEC 12 to initiate calls and enter data such as phone numbers. When a call is initiated the control processor sends a signal including the phone number to be dialed to the Data entry is accomplished via a analog modem 36. keypad 52 and the entered data may be monitored by observation of an LCD 54. The keypad 52 also includes keys for selecting various modes of operation of the CODEC 12. For example, a user may select a test mode wherein the control processor 48 controls the signal path of the output of the encoder to input of decoder to bypass the telephone network allows testing compression and decompression algorithms and their Also stored in memory 50 is the related hardware compression algorithm executed by the encoder 32 and the decompression algorithm executed by the decoder 40.

Additional LED's 56 are controlled by the control processor 48 and may indicate to the user information such as "bit synchronization" (achieved by the decoder) or "power on". An external battery pack 58 is connected to the CODEC 12 for supplying power.

Fig. 3 shows a lower level block diagram of the analog mixer 20, audio level LED's 30 and analog headphone amp 42 as shown in Fig. 2. Figs. 4, 5 and 6 are the detailed circuit diagrams corresponding to Fig.

15

20

25

30

35

Referring to Fig. 3 and 4, line input 210 is an incoming line level input signal while mic input 220 is the microphone level input. These signals are amplified by a line amp 300 and a mic amp 302 respectively and their levels are adjusted by line level control 304 and mic level control 306 respectively. The microphone and line level inputs are fed to the input mixer 308 where they are mixed and the resulting combined audio input signal 310 is developed.

Referring now to Figs. 3 and 5, the audio input signal 310 is sent to the normal and overload signal detectors, 312 and 314 respectively, where their level is compared to a normal threshold 316 which defines a normal volume level and a clip threshold 318 which defines an overload volume level. When the audio input signal 310 is at a normal volume level a NORM LED 320 is lighted. When the audio input signal 310 is at an overload volume level a CLIP LED 322 is lighted.

Referring now to Figs. 3 and 6, the audio input signal 310 is fed into the record monitor level control 324, where its level is adjusted before being mixed with the audio output signal 336 from the digital/analog converter 442 (shown in Fig. 16 and 20). The audio output signal 336 is fed to the local monitor level control 326 before it is fed into the headphone mixer amplifier 334. The resulting output signal from the headphone mixer amplifier 334 goes to a headphone output connector 338 on the exterior of the CODEC 12 where a pair of headphones may be connected.

The audio input signal 310 and audio output signal 336 are fed to record mix control 328 which is operable by the user. The output of this control is fed to a mix level control 330 (also operable by a user) and then to the record output amplifier 332. The resulting output signal of the record output amplifier 332 goes to a record output 340 on the exterior of the CODEC 12.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

Fig. 7 shows a lower level block diagram of the control processor 48 (shown in Fig. 2). The encoder 406 (referenced as number 32 in Fig. 2) is further described in Fig. 12 while the decoder 416 (referenced as number 40 in Fig. 2) is refined in Fig. 16. Figs. 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19 and 20 are detailed circuit diagrams.

Referring to Figs. 7 and 8 the microprocessor 400 is responsible for the communication between the user, via keypad 412 and LCD display 414, and the CODEC 12. The keypad 412 is used to input commands to the system while the LCD display 414, is used to display the responses of the keypad 412 commands as well as alert messages generated by the CODEC 12.

Referring now to Figs. 7 and 9, the RAM (random access memory) 402 is used to hold a portion of the control processor control software routines. The flash ROM (read only memory) 404 holds the software routine (disclosed in the software appendix) which controls the modified ISO/MPEG compression scheme performed by encoder DSP 406 and the modified ISO/MPEG decompression scheme performed by the decoder DSP 416, as well as the remainder of the control processor control software routines.

Referring now to Figs. 7 and 10, the dual UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter) 408 is used to provide asynchronous input/output for the control processor 48. The rear panel remote control port 409 and the rear panel RS232 port 411 are used to allow control by an external computer. This external control can be used in conjunction with or instead of the keypad 412 and/or LCD display 414.

Referring now to Figs. 7 and 11, the programmable interval timer circuit 410 is used to interface the control processor with the keypad and LCD display.

Referring now to Figs. 7, 8 and 13, the encoder DSP (digital signal processor) 434 receives a digital pulse

15

10

20

25

30

35

code modulated signal 430 from the analog/digital converter 450. The encoder DSP 434 performs the modified ISO/MPEG compression scheme according to the software routine (described in the software appendix) stored in RAM memory 436 to produce a digital output 418.

The A/D clock generation unit 439 is shown in Figs. 12 and 14. The function of this circuitry is to provide all the necessary timing signals for the analog digital converter 450 and the encoder DSP 434.

The Reed-Soloman error correction encoding circuitry 438 is shown in Figs. 12 and 15. The function of this unit is to add parity information to be used by the Reed-Soloman decoder 446 (also shown in Fig. 16) to repair any corrupted bits received by the Reed-Soloman decoder 446. The Reed-Soloman corrector 438 utilizes a shortened Reed-Soloman GF(256) code which might contain, for example, code blocks containing 170 eight-bit data words and 8 eight-bit parity words.

Referring now to Figs. 7, 16 and 17, the decoder DSP 440 receives a digital input signal 422 from the modem 36 (shown in Fig. 2). The decoder DSP 440 performs the modified ISO/MPEG decompression scheme according to the software routine (described in the software appendix) stored in RAM memory 444 to produce a digital output to be sent to the digital/analog converter 442.

The D/A clock generation unit 448 is shown in Figs. 16 and 18. The function of this circuitry is to provide all the necessary timing signals for the digital/analog converter 442 and the decoder DSP 440.

The analog/digital converter 450, shown in Figs. 12 and 19, is used to convert the analog input signal 310 into a PCM digital signal 430.

The digital/analog converter 442, shown in Figs. 16 and 20 is used to convert the PCM digital signal from

10

.

20

15

25

30

35

10 ..

15

25

the decoder DSP 440 into an analog audio output signal 336.

The Reed-Soloman error correction decoding circuitry 446, shown in Figs. 15 and 16, decodes a Reed-Soloman coded signal to correct errors produced during transmission of the signal through the modem 36 (shown in Fig. 2) and telephone network.

Another function contemplated by this invention is to allow real time, user operated adjustment of a number psycho-acoustic parameters of the ISO/MPEG compression/decompression scheme used by the CODEC 12. A manner of implementing this function is described in applicant's application entitled "System For Adjusting Psycho-Acoustic Parameters In A Digital Audio Codec" which is being filed concurrently herewith (such application and related Software Appendix are hereby incorporated by reference). Also, applicants application entitled "System For Compression And Decompression Of Audio Signals For Digital Transmission" and related Software Appendix which are being filed concurrently herewith are hereby incorporated by reference.

This invention has been described above with reference to a preferred embodiment. Modifications and variations may become apparent to one skilled in the art upon reading and understanding this specification. It is intended to include all such modifications and alterations within the scope of the appended claims.

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

```
(c. 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved
       nolist
. \DGCST\def.asm
: This file contains the definitions for various structures.
 : The following is the minimum value for slb. The true value is -1 but.
  that causes some computational difficulities so -120 db is used. The
; minimum value (2**-23) is about -138 db so there is some room left below
  -120 db
                                                 ;-120 dB in slb's
                                 . - . 6228589'
         define MINDB
                                                   ;-120 dB in slb's
                               4 !-.73'
        define MINDB
  Define the IO for the watch dog timer for bit set and bit clears
                                    "#7,x:<<SFFE4" : M_PBD bit 7 watch dog timer
         define WATCH_DOG
: The following defines the sampling rates
                                           :sampling rate of 32 kHz
         define SAM32K
define SAM48K
                                   10:
                              (i)
                                           ; sampling rate of 48 kHz
::::28.8
                                         sampling rate of 14.4 kHz
sampling rate of 14.4 kHz
sampling rate of 16 kHz
                                   . 2 .
         define SAM16K
                                 . . 3 .
                 SAM24K
         define
                               . 2
                  SAM16K
         define
                                          ;sampling rate of 24 kHz
                                  131
         define SAM24K
 ::::28.8
                                           ;sampling rate of 44.1 kHz
                                   4'
         define SAM441K
 ::::28.8
                                       ; set the sampling rate to 14.4 kHz
                                 . 2.
         define SAMTYPE
 : ! ! ! 28.8
 ; The following defines various parameters
                                  1024 number of points used by the fft
         define NUMPFFT
  ; The following define the types of maskers . ; ENDMSKR is not counted in the nmaskers count.
                                          ; the masker type of deleted
          define DELETEDMSKR
                                   101
                                           the masker type of non-tonal
                                  ..1.
          define NONTONAL
                                            ; the masker type of tonal
                                  . 2.
          define TONAL
                                          ; the last masker in the array
          define ENDMSKR
   The following define a tonal structure.
  ; This structure occupies both x an y memory (1):
                                           ; length of the structure
                                  'Ź'
          define TONALSSIZE
```

The following define the sync info for the receiver. The sync pattern may be in general any NSYNC bits. The SYNCMSK must contain NSYNC 1's right justified and is used to isolate the sync word. MUSICAM uses 12 1's as

. C.

'50'

define TONALSPWRDB

define MAXTONALS

define TONALSBIN

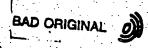
coffset to the tonal power (1)

; the maximum number of tonals

;offset to the bin (x)

- 14 -

```
the sync word.
      define SYNC
define SYNCMSK
define NSYNC
                                                sync pattern left justifed
                                'sooofff'
                                'sooofff'
                                                   ;mask high order from getvalue
                                                  ;len sync word (hdr bits 0-11)
                                . '12'
For framing purposes by the decoder and unpadded frames, 24 bits are used:
     the 1st 12 bits must be 1's
   the next 4 bits are the 1st 4 bits of frame header of
              the constant 'C' (1100);
     skip over the next 4 bits of the frame header that are reserved
              for the bit rate
     the next 2 bits (01) of the frame header that represent sampling rate:
              '01' - 48 K sampling rate
'10' = 32 K sampling rate
!!!28.8
              '00' = 24 K sampling rate (14:4 K rate)
             '00' = 16 K sampling rate (14.4 K rate)
              '11' = 24 K sampling rate
'00' = 16 K sampling rate
     the next 2 constant 0 bits of the frame header.
 The SYNCMSK must conform to the right justified framing sync pattern is used
 to isolate the sync word.
        define FRAMESYNC_48K 'Sfffc04'
                                                   ; sync pattern for 48 K sampling
                                  'Sfffc04'
                                                  ; sync pattern for 32 K sampling
        define FRAMESYNC 32K
                                                  sync pattern for 24 K sampling
;!!!28.8
        define FRAMESYNC_24K
define FRAMESYNC_24K
define FRAMESYNC_16K
                                  'sfffc0c"
                                                  sync pattern - 14.4 K sampling
sync pattern - 14.4 K sampling
                                  'Sfffc00'
                                  'Sfffc00'
                                                    sync pattern for 16 K sampling
                                  'Sfffc00'
        define FRAMESYNC_16K
                                                    ;len sync word (hdr bits 0-23)
;!!!28.8
        define FRAMENSYNC
define FRAMESYNCMSK
define GETSYNCMSK
                                   . 24
                                                 ; mask reflect framing sync ptn
                                  "sffffof"
                                                    ; mask high order from getvalue
                                  : $000fff'
: The following define the number of bits used by the fixed part of the
  MUSICAM frame.
                                        ;length of the system info header
                                   20'
         define NSYST
  define the use of protection check sum or not
                                   .0.
                                               ; protection does not apply
         define CRC_NO_PROTECT
define CRC_PROTECT
                                               ; protection applies
                                   11:
                                               ; 16 bit check sum
         define NCRCBITS
                                 'S00ffff' ; mask high order from getvalue
                 MASKCRC:
         define
                                               ; 16th bit offset start at bit rate
         define CRC_SUM_BIT_OFFSET '16'
                                                   to calculate checksum
                                 '$800500'
                                               ; checksum divisor
         define CRC_VALUE
         define CRC_STORED_BIT_OFFSET 16
                                                    ; bit offset to store checksum
                                                  following the 32 bit header
   define the number of bits to be included in the checksum
     for the header and the checksum itself
     for one channel in mono
```



- 15:--

```
32
                                   132' incl bits from hdr & checksum
142' incl bits per used channel:
          define CRC_BITS_A define CRC_BITS_B
                                                      BALs - 88, SBits - 54
code for the new ISO frame header (these are coded as left justified)
          ; hdr bits 22-23: 00 (2 bits)
                                    , $000000.
          define SYSTHDR_2
  ; use Copyright bit to indicate to decoder if CCS compression applies: ; bit 28: 0 means NO CCS compression
              1 means audio coded with CCS compression
           define SYSTHDR_3_NO_CCS_COMPRESS
                                                      '$000000'; bits 28-31:0000 (4)
           define SYSTHDR_3_CCS_COMPRESS
                                                    '$000008' ; bits 28-31:1000 (4)
                                                 ; 4 bits for header field 1 ; 2 bits for header field 2
           define NSYSTHDR_1
                                   define NSYSTHDR 2
           define NSYSTHDR 3
                                                 ; 4 bits for header field 3
                                     '500000f' :mask high order from getvalue
           define MASKSYSTHDR_1
                                                 mask high order from getvalue
                                     . 5000003
           define MASKSYSTHDR 2
                                   '$00000f' ;mask high order from getvalue
           define MASKSYSTHDR_3
  : codes for the type of framing (2 bits in bits 24-25 of frame header)
                                     '$000000' : 00 stereo-left & right channels '$000001' : 01 stereo intensity-2 channels '$000002' : 10 dual-2 channels
           define FULL_STEREO define JOINT_STEREO
           define DUAL
                                      '$000003': ; 11 mono-1 channel only
           define MONO
                                     '2' ; 2 bits for type of frame field 'S000003' ;mask high order from getvalue
           define NFRAMETYPE
           define MASKFRAMETYPE
   ; bit flags for controlling the type of framing during bit allocation & coding
                                                       ;0 = 2 channels, 1 = one
                                              .. * 0 * ..
           define STEREO_vs_MONO
                                                        :0 = left channel, 1 = right
:0 = not JOINT STEREO, 1 = yes
                    LEFT_VS_RIGHT
JOINT_FRAMING
                                               • 1 •
           define.
           define
                                                        ; FULL Stereo upgrade allocation; 1 = YES at full, 0 = joint
                                               . 3 .
           define JOINT_at_FULL
                                                        has stereo intensity sub-band
                                               '4'
           define JOINT_at_SB_BOUND
                                                        ; boundary been reached:
                                                             0 = NO, 1 = YES
                                                        ;did loop thru allocation tests
            define FIRST_TIME
                                                        ; make any new bit allocation;
                                                             0 = yes, 1 = no
                                                        ;allocate to masking threshold:
                                               16
            define MASKING_PASS
                                                        ; 0=YES, 1=no (ALL are below)
                                                        ;alloc to threshold of hearing:
                                              ..71
            define HEARING_PASS
                                                        ; 0=YES, 1=no (ALL are below)
                                                        ;allocate pass of what's left:
                                               . 8 .
            define FINAL_PASS
                                                        ; 0 = NO, 1 = YES
                                               . 9 . .
                                                        does NOT reg at least 1 alloc
            define AT_LIMIT_SUBBAND
define AT_USED_SUBBAND
                                                        ;above used sub-band limit
                                               10
                                                        ;did any alarm get sensed
; 0 = NO, 1 = YES
                                            16'
            define SUMMARY_ALARM
```

```
- 16 -
                                                   ; should checksum (CRC16) protect
                                           118
        define PROTECT
                                                   ; 0 = NO, 1 = YES
        define MONO_OUT_CHANNEL
                                          119
                                                   ;output to only one channel:
                                                   ; 0 = left, 1 = right
        define MONO_OUT_BOTH
                                           .20
                                                   ;output mono to both channels:
                                                   ; 0 = NO only one, 1 = YES
                                           .21.
        define LEFT_SINE_WAVE
                                                   ;left channel music vs tone.
                                                   ; 0 = NO only one, 1 = YES
        define RIGHT SINE WAVE
                                           1221
                                                   right channel music vs tone
                                                   ; 0 = NO only one, 1 = YES
       define LOW_vs_HIGH_SAMPLING
                                          . 23.
                                                   ; encode low or high sample rate:
                                                   : 0 = low, 1 = high
:decoding overload flag
        define SKF_ZERO '3'
                                         ; sensed a zero scale factor
                                          0 = no, 1 = yes
define bit position flags for decoding frames with the CRC-16 checksum
                                  161
                                            ; checksum failed use saved frame
        define USE_SAVED define FRAME_SAVED
                                  . 7. .
                                            ;a good frame was saved for use
                                 .8.
                                             ; save this good frame for use
        define SAVE_FRAME
                                 . 9 .
        define USING_SA
define REFRAME
                USING SAVED
                                              ; this frame is the saved frame
                                            ; cnt bit errors exceeded, reframe
define decoder auto selection flags for;
        bit rate (determined by trying to frame at each of the two
                         bit rate choices)
        type of audio data (MUSICAM frames or G722)
                (determined by not being able to frame at either
                         of the two bit rate choices)
        sampling rate (determined from a MUSICAM frame header)
 (if NOT auto selected, some other switch sets the value)
        define AUTO_SELECT_BIT_RATE '11' ;0=NO, 1=YES
define AUTO_SELECT_DATA_TYPE '12' ;0=NO, 1=YES
define AUTO_SELECT_SAMPLE_RATE '13' ;0=NO, 1=YES
        define MUSICAM VB G722 '14' ;0=MUSICAM, 1=G722 define SAMPLE_RATE_LOW_VS_HIGH '15' ;0=low, 1=high
; this flag indicates if CCS compression applies to getdata.asm
        define DECOMPRESS_PACKED
                                          16'
this flag indicates that the framing process has previously determined
; that the input data to the MICRO decoder is a stream of MUSICAM frames
         define MUSICAM_INPUT_SET
                                          . 1171
                                                   ;0=NO, 1=YES
define flag that the current frame has a sync word violation
         define NO SYNC
define flag that determines which ISO CRC-16 controls to use:
         0 = OLD controls: seed with 0's and fixed span of bits covered
         1 = NEW controls: seed with F's and dynamic span over the SBits
         define CRC_OLD_vs_NEW
```

```
define the sub-band allocation Atlimit bit flags that control selection
                   MASKING_LIMIT '0' ;1 reached sub-band's masking threshold HEARING_LIMIT '1' ;1 reached sub-band's hearing threshold ALLOCATE_LIMIT '2' ;1 reached sub-band;s max bit limit
                   HEARING LIMIT '1'
ALLOCATE LIMIT '2'
          define
          define
                                              : ;1 NO allocation at this sub-band
          define NO ALLOCATE
 define the standard limit of sub-bands requiring at least 1 level of
 ; allocation even if the signal is below the Global Masking Threshold
                                                ; sub-bands 0 thru 16 get at least 1
          define LIMITSUBBANDS
                                      117
 define the number of successive frames that a sub-band did not need any bits
 ; allocated before shuttting the sub-band from being allocated
           define FRAMELIMIT
 ; codes for scereo intensity subband bound (2 bits 25-27 of frame header)
                                      'S000000' ; 00 subbands 4-31 intensity mode
           define INTENSITY_4
                                                   ; 01 subbands 8-31 intensity mode; 10 subbands 12-31 intensity mode
                                      $000001
                   INTENSITY 8
INTENSITY 12
           define
                                       50000021
                                                    : 11 subbands 16-31 intensity mode
           define
                                        ·s000003'
           define INTENSITY_16
                                                     ; 2 bits for intensity boundary
           define NSTINTENSITY define MASKSTINTENS
                    MASKSTINTENSITY '5000003' ; mask high order from getvalue
 stereo intensity boundary sub-band counts
                                                     : 0-3 full stereo, 4-31 intensity : 0-7 full stereo, 8-31 intensity
           define BOUND_4 define BOUND_8
                                        18'
                                                      0-11 full stereo. 12-31 intensity
0-15 full stereo. 16-31 intensity
                                         12'
                    BOUND_12
           define
                    BOUND 16
           define
  ; codes for output bit rates (4 bits in positions 16-19 of frame header)
                                        '5000001' ; 0001 & 32 kbits/s'
'5000002' ; 0010 & As bits/s
                                                     ; 0000 @ unknown kbits/s
           define BITRATE_FREE define BITRATE_32
            define BITRATE_48
   ;!!!28.8
                                                     : 0011 @ 28.8 kbits/s
                                         ·$000003'
            define BITRATE_56
                                        'S000003' ; 0011 @ 28.8 kbits/s
            define BITRATE_64
define BITRATE_56
                                                     ; 0011 @ 56 kbits/s
                                        'S000003'
                                                      ; 0100 @ 64 kbits/s
                                         'S000004'
            define BITRATE_64
                                                     ; 0101 @ 80 kbits/s
    11128.8
                                        ` $000005"
            define BITRATE_80 define BITRATE_96
                                                      : 0110 @ 96 kbits/s
                                        '$000006'
                                                      ; 0111 @ 112 kbits/s
                                         $000007
            define BITRATE_112
define BITRATE_128
define BITRATE_160
                                                      ; 1000 @ 128 kbits/s
                                         . $000008
                                                        1001 @ 160 kbits/s
                                         ·$000009'
                                                        1010 @ 192 kbits/s
                                         '$00000a'
                      BITRATE
                               192
             define !
                                                        1011 @ 224 kbits/s
                                         'S00000b'
                     BITRATE 224
             define
                                                        1100 @ 256 kbits/s
                                         '$00000c'
                     BITRATE 256
BITRATE 320
                                                       ; 1101 @ 320 kbits/s
             define
                                        's00000d'
             define
                                                        1110 @ 384 kbits/s
                                         'S00000e'
             define BITRATE_384
    ;low sample rates: 24000, 22050 and 16000
    ; codes for output bit rates (4 bits in positions 16-19 of frame header)
                                                        ; 0000 @ unknown kbits/s
             define EITRATE_FREE_LOW 'S000000'
```





```
. - 18 -
                                                    ; 0001 9 8 kbits/s
                                       '5000001'
        deline BITRATE_8_LOW
       define BITRATE 15_LOW define BITRATE 32_LOW define BITRATE 40_LOW define BITRATE 40_LOW define BITRATE 48_LOW
                                                    : 0010 @ 15 kbits/s
                                      ... s0000021
                                                    ; 0011 6.24 kbits/s.
                                       .2000003,
                                       'S000004'
                                                     ; 0100 @ 32 kbits/s
                                       '$000005'
                                                     ; 0101 @ 40 kbits/s
                                                     ; 0110 @ 48 kbits/s
                                       'S000006'
                                                       0111 @ 56 kbits/s
        define BITRATE_56_LOW define BITRATE_64_LOW
                                       "S000007:
                                                     : 1000 @ 64 kbits/s
                                       .$00000B;
                                                      1001 @ 80 kbits/s
        define BITRATE 80 LOW define BITRATE 96 LOW define BITRATE 112 LOW
                                       . $000009'
                                       1 $00000a (
                                                      1010 @ 96 kbits/s
                                                     : 1011 @ 112 kbits/s
                                        'S00000b'
                                                   : 1100 @ 128 kbits/s
        define BITRATE_128_LOW define BITRATE_144_LOW
                                        '$00000c"
                                                     ; 1101 @ 144 kbits/s
                                        , 200000q,
                                                     ; 1110 @ 160 kbits/s
                                       '$00000e'
                 BITRATE_160_LOW
        define
                                     '4' : 4 bits for bit rate code in hdr '500000f' : mask high order from getvalue
                  NBITRATE
         define
         define MASKNBITRATE
codes for input sampling rate (2 bits in positions 20-21 of frame header)
::::28.8
                  SAMPLE_ID_BIT_HIGH
         define define
                                                   ; 00 @ 14.4 kHz
                  SAMPLINGRATE 16 'S000000'
                  SAMPLINGRATE 24 'S000000'
SAMPLINGRATE 16 'S000000'
                                                   ; 00 @ 14.4 kHz
         define
                                                 ; 00 @ 16 kHz
         define .
         define SAMPLINGRATE 48 '5000001' SAMPLINGRATE 32 '5000002'
                                                  : 01 @ 48 kHz
                  SAMPLINGRATE 32 '5000002' : 10 @ 32 kHz
SAMPLINGRATE 24 '5000003' ; 11 @ 24 kHz
         define
: ! ! ! 28 . 8
                                                   ; 2 bits for sampling rate in hdr
        define MASKNSAMPLERATE 'S000003' ; mask high order from getvalue
                                      '2' ;length of the scale factor select '5000003' ;mask high order from getvalue
         define NSBITS
          define MASKNSBITS
  The following defines the masker structure.
: This structure occupies both x an y memory (1).
                                           :length of the structure
                                      3.
          define MASKERSSIZE
                                              coffset to masker power (1 for watts
                                      . . 0 .
          define MASKERSPWRDB
                                                ; and x for dB)
                                                offset to reduced power in db (y)
                   MASKERSRDPWRDB
          define
                                                poffset to bin number (x)
                                       111
                   MASKERSBIN
          define
                                                ;offset to freq in bark (y)
                                       11
                   MASKERSBFREC
          define
                                                ; offset to masker type
                                                offset to maker crital band if noise y.
          define MASKERSTYPE
                                       , 2 , <sup>1</sup>2
          define MASKERSCRITBND
 highest number of critical bands for all sampling rates
          define NUMMAXCRITENDS '26'
           if SAMTYPE == SAM16K
 ; : : : 28 . 8
                                   '21' ; number of critical bands
           define MAXCRITENDS
  ::::28.8
           endif
           11 SAMTYPE==SAM24K
```



```
- 19 -
         define MAXCRITENDS '21' define MAXCRITENDS '23'
                                                number of critical bands; number of critical bands
: ! ! ! 28 . 8
         endif
          if SAMTYPE == SAM32K
                                                 number of critical bands
         define MAXCRITENDS
                                      24
        endif
        if SAMTYPE==SAM48K
         define MAXCRITENDS
                                      ;number of critical bands
         endif
         define MAXCRITBNDS_16 '21' :number of critical bands at 14.4 K define MAXCRITBNDS_24 '21' :number of critical bands at 14.4 K define MAXCRITBNDS_16 '21' :number of critical bands at 16 K define MAXCRITBNDS_24 '23' :number of critical bands at 16 K
-11128.8
         define MAXCRITBNDS_32 '24' define MAXCRITBNDS_48 '24'
                                                  number of critical bands at 32 K
                                                 number of critical bands at 48 K.
: The following defines the Aliasing structure
; This structure only occupies x or y memory
                                                  length of the structure
          define ALIASSIZE
                                        . 2 .
                                                   ;bin number of aliaser (0-511)
                                        . 0 .
          define ALIASBIN
          define ALIASPWRDE
                                         '1'
                                                    ;power of the aliaser in slb.
  General things
                                        '32' number of sub-bands
'3' number of blocks per super-frame
          define NUMSUBBANDS
                                        '384' number of points per block
          define NUMBLOCKS
          define NUMPERBLK
                                        '12' :number of points per block
'6' :number of bits per scale factor
'500003f' :mask high order
          define NUMPERSUBBAND
                                        . . 6 .
          define SKF
                                                      ;mask high order from getvalue
          define MASKSKF
                                         '64' :number of scale factors
'16' :number of FFT bins per
                                                 number of FFT bins per subband
two channels: left and right
          define SKFX2
          define BINSPERSUBBAND
          define NUMCHANNELS
                                                    ;18 Signal-to-Noise position codes
          define NUMSNRPOSITIONS
                                        18
                                                    :16 position codes Allowed per sub-pand
                                          16'
          define NUMINDEXES
          define MAXSUBBANDS_CCS '30'
define MINSUBBANDS_CCS '4'
define MAXSUBBANDS_LO '14'
                                                    ; maximum sub-bands to ever be used
                                                 minimum sub-bands to ever be used
                                                  ; low bit rate max sub-bands ever used
 define the used subbands for 64 and 56 KBits
     (sampling rate / 2) = max Hz / by 32 sub-bands = Hz per sub-band
          based on sampling rate:
                     14400 @ 225 Hz per sub-band (14400/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) = 225)
16000 @ 250 Hz per sub-band (16000/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) = 250)
                     24000 @ 375 Hz per sub-band (24000/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) = 375)
                     32000 & 500 Hz per sub-band (32000/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) = 500)
48000 & 750 Hz per sub-band (48000/(2*32:NUMSUBBANDS) = 750;
           also based on bandwidth code selection from a pair external switches:
                     00 - CCS standard
                     01 = 1 sub-band less than standard
                      10 = 2 sub-pands less than standard
```



11 - 3 sub-bands less than standard

- 20 -

```
define USEDSUBBANDS_00_16 '27'
                                                     : 6750 Hz 2 16000 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 01 16 '26'
                                                     ; 6500 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 10 16 '25' : 6250 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling define USEDSUBBANDS 11 16 '24' ; 6300 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling
;!!!28.8
          define USEDSUBBANDS_00_16 '30' ;
define USEDSUBBANDS_01_16 '26' ;
                                                          6750 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
                                                      : 5850 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 10 16 '22'
define USEDSUBBANDS 11 16 '18'
define USEDSUBBANDS 00 16 '22'
                                                    ; 4950 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
                                                           4050 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
                                                         5500 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 01 16 '21' ; 5250 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling define USEDSUBBANDS 10 16 '20' ; 5000 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling define USEDSUBBANDS 11 16 '18' ; 4500 Hz @ 16000 Hz sampling
 11128.8
::::28 8
           define USEDSUBBANDS_00_24 '30' define USEDSUBBANDS_01_24 '26'
                                                      ; 6750 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
; 5850 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS_10_24 '22'; : 4950 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 10 24 '18';
define USEDSUBBANDS 00 24 '27';
define USEDSUBBANDS 01 24 '26';
define USEDSUBBANDS 10 24 '25';
define USEDSUBBANDS 10 24 '25';
                                                           4050 Hz @ 14400 Hz sampling
                                                      ; 10125 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
                                                       ; 9750 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
; 9375 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
; 9000 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS_00_24 '18'
                                                         6750 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
          define USEDSUBBANDS 01 24 16
                                                      6000 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS 10 24 '14' define USEDSUBBANDS 11 24 '12'
                                                      ; 5250 Hz @ 24000 Hz sampling
; 4500 Hz & 24000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS_00_32 '20'
                                                     ; 10000 Hz @ 32000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS 01 32 '19"
                                                       : 9500 Hz @ 32000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS 10 32 '18' define USEDSUBBANDS 11 32 '17'
                                                       ; 9000 Hz @ 32000 Hz sampling
                                                       ; 8500 Hz @ 32000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS_00_48 '11'
                                                           8250 Hz @ 48000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS_01_48 '10' define USEDSUBBANDS_10_48 '9'
                                                           7500 Hz @ 48000 Hz sampling
                                                       ; 6750 Hz @ 48000 Hz sampling
                                                          6000 Hz @ 48000 Hz sampling
           define USEDSUBBANDS_11_48 '8'
                                                       ; NUMPERBLK+NUMBLOCKS
                                            11152
           define INPCM
                                                      ; NUMPERBLK+NUMBLOCKS+2+256
                                            2560
            define PCMSIZE
                                           1152
                                                       ; NUMPERBLK * NUMBLOCKS !!!dbg!!!
            define PCMSIZE
                                                       NUMPERBLK * NUMBLOCKS * 2 !!!dbg!!!
                                           2304
            define PCMSIZE
           if SAMTYPE == SAM16K
 ;!!!28.8
                                                      ;dip switch code for 28.8 Kbits
                                            .0.
           define RATES6
                                            '96' ;96 output words (2304 bits)
            define OUTMS6
            define OUTB56
                                            '0' ;dip switch code for 28.8 Kbits '96' ;96 output words (2304 bits) '2304' ;.080. * 28800
            define RATE64
            define OUTM64
            define OUTB64
                                            '0' :dip switch code for 56 Kbits
'168' :168k output words (4032 bits)
            define RATE56
            define OUTM56
                                           140321 ; .072 * 56000
            define OUTB56
```



PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

```
-21 -
                                              ;dip switch code for 64 Kbits
                                     . 127
         define RATE64
                                 '192' ;192k output words (4608 bits)
'4608' ;.072 * 64000
         define CUTM64
         define OUTB64
11128.8
         endif
         if SAMTYPE==SAM24K
;!!!28.8
                                   0' ;dip switch code for 28.8 Kbits
'96' ;96 output words (2304 bits)
'2304' ; 080 * 28800
         define RATE56
         define OUTM56
         define OUTB56
                                     '0' dip switch code for 28.8 Kbits
'96' ,96 output words (2304 bits)
'2304' ,.080 * 28800
         define RATE64
         define OUTM64
         define OUTB64
                                             dip switch code for 56 Kbits
                                      '112' :112k output words (2688 bits)
'2688' :.048 * 56000
         define RATE56
                                     112
         define OUTM56
         define OUTB56
                                      '1' dip switch code for 64 Kbits
         define RATE64
                                      '128' ;128k output words (3072 bits)
         define OUTM64
                                    '3072' ; .048 * 640C0
        define OUTB64
11128.8
         .endif
        if SAMTYPE==SAM32K
                                     ....
                                             ;dip switch code for 56 Kbits
                                    '84' :84k output words (2016 bits)
         define RATE56
         define OUTM56
                                       120161 ..036 * 56000
         define OUTB56
                                               dip switch code for 64 Kbits
                                     11
         define RATE64
                                   96' :96k output words (2304 bits)
'2304' :.036 • 64000
         define OUTM64
          define OUTB64
         endif
          if SAMTYPE == SAM48K
                                      '0' ;dip switch code for 56 Kbits
'56' ;56k output words (1344 bits)
          define RATE56
          define OUTM56
                                      13441 :.024 * 64000
          define OUTB56
                                              dip switch code for 64 Kbits
                                      11'
          define RATE64
                                       '64' :64k output words (1536 bits)
                                     64'
          define OUTM64
          define OUTB64
          endif
                                             dip switch code for lower Kbit rate
          define RATE_LO
                                                dip switch code for higher Kbit rate
                                      '1'
          define RATE_HI
 define framing bit rate values for sampling at 16 K
                                      '96' :96k output words (2304 bits)
'2304' :072 * 32000
'144' :144k output words (3456 bits)
'3456' :.072 * 48000
          define OUTM32_16
define OUTB32_16
          define OUTM48_16
          define OUTB48_16
  :!!!28.8
                                '96' :96 output words (2304 bits)
'2304' :080 * 28800
'96' :96 output words (2304 bits)
```

define OUTM56\_16 define OUTB56\_16 define OUTM64\_16



```
2304' : 080 * 28800
        define CUTB64_16
       define CUTM56 16 define CUTB56 16
                                          :168k output words (4032 bits)
                                  .165.
                                4032' : 072 * 56000
                                  '192' ;192k output words (4608 bits)
        define OUTM64_16
                                  '4608' ; .C72 * 64000
        define OUTB64_16
: ! : : 28 . 8
; define framing bit rate values for sampling at 24 K
                                         ;64k output words (1536 bits)
                                  64
        define OUTM32_24
define OUTB32_24
define OUTM48_24
                                 '1536' :.048 * 32000
'96' ;96k output words '2304 bits)
'2304' ;.048 * 48000
                                96'
        define OUTB48_24
 !!!28.8
                                  '96' ;96 output words (2304 bits)
        define OUTM56_24
                                 123041 : 080 + 28800
        define OUTB56_24
define OUTM64_24
                                         :96 output words (2304 bits)
                                  1961
                                  123041
                                         , 080 * 28800
        define OUTB64_24
                                           ;112k output words (2688 bits)
        define OUTM56_24
define OUTM56_24
                                   11121
                                          126881
                                  128'
                                           :.048 • 64000
                                  130721
        define OUTB64_24
.:!!28.8
; define framing bit rate values for sampling at 32 K
                                 '48' ;48k output words (1152 bits)
'1152' ;.036 * 32000
         define OUTM32_32
         define OUTB32_32
define OUTM48_32
                                           ;72k output words (1728 bits)
                                  . 72"
                                  1728
                                           define OUTB48_32
define OUTM56_32
                                           ;84k output words (2016 bits)
                                   '84'
                                         .036 * 56000
                                   '2016'
         define OUTB56_32
                                  '96' ;96k output words (2304 bits)
         define OUTM64_32
define OUTB64_32
 ; define framing bit rate values for sampling at 48 K
                                            ;32k output words (768 bits)
                                   1321
         define CUTM32_48 define CUTB32_48
                                   ·768 . . . . . . . . 32000
                                           :48k output words (1152 bits)
                                    484
         define OUTM48 48
                                            ..024 * 48000
                                    1152
         define OUTB48_48
                                          ;56k output words (1344 bits)
                                    156
          define OUTM56_48
                                          1344
          define OUTB56_48
                                            ;64k output words (1536 bits)
                                    64'
          define OUTM64_48 define OUTB64_48
                                           .024 * 64000
                                    15361
 inighest number of freqs used for coding for all sampling rates
                                    132
          define MAXNMSKFREQS
  :number of freqs used for coding based on defined sampling rates
         if SAMTYPE==SAM16K
                                  132' ; number of freqs used for coding
```



::!!28.8

:!!28.8

;!!!28.8

endif

define NMSKFREOS

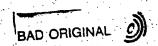
if SAMTYPE==SAM24K

- 23 -: number of freqs used for coding 1321 define NMSKFREQS ::::28.8 endif if SAMTYPE==SAM32K 1132 : number of freqs used for coding define NMSKFREQS endif ' if SAMTYPE==SAM48K 126' number of freqs used for coding define NMSKFREQ5 endif ;!!!28.8 ; num freqs used for coding at 14.4 K 132 define NMSKFREQS\_16 1321 num freqs used for coding at 14.4 K define NMSKFREQS\_24 '132' ;num freqs used for coding at 16 K'
'132' ;num freqs used for coding at 24 K define NMSKFREQS\_16 define NMSKFREQS\_24 ::::28.8 '132' :num freqs used for coding at 32 K '126' :num freqs used for coding at 48 K 132′ define NMSKFREQS\_32 define NMSKFREQS\_48 the following indicates if CCS compression for positions: 1, 2 and 3 . . ;0 indicates no CCS compression define COMPRESS . ;1 indicates use CCS compression define COMPRESS define uncompressed getdata() getvalue masks for unpack: upack3, upack5 and upack9 '500001f'; 5 bit getvalue retrieved '500007f'; 7 bit getvalue retrieved '50003ff'; 10 bit getvalue retrieved define MASKUPACK3
define MASKUPACK5 define MASKUPACK9 define CCS compress: getdata() getvalue masks for unpack: upack3, upack5, upack8 and upack9 'S00000f' , 4 bit getvalue retrieved define MASKUPACK3X define MASKUPACK5X S00003f'; 6 bit getvalue retrieved s0000ff'; 8 bit getvalue retrieved define MASKUPACK8X define MASKUPACK9X 'S0003ff' ; 10 bit getvalue retrieved ; needed by the decoder rdecode program ;number of out of frames define NOOF ; number of sync buffers NSBUFS define restart after framing tries 1101 define MAX\_TRIES ; needed by the decoder rsynth program 15121 ; size of the output buffer define OUTBUF size of the output buffer size of the output buffer define OUTBUF 768 11024 define OUTBUF 1152 ; size of the output buffer define OUTBUF ; needed by all number of samples per processing grp define NPERGROUP '3'

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

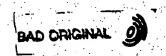
; This constant is used by xpsycho only to set to offset used to account

; for the phase locked loop (PLL) jitter.



- 24.-

```
...; number of samples of offset
                                 .32.
       define PLLOFSET
 define the methods of operation controlled by external switches
      normal operation vs various dignostic operations
                               'S000000'; 000 normal opearion'
'S000001'; 001 1000 Hz tone left; mute right
        define NORMAL_OPER
        define LEFT_1000hz
                                $000002 : 010 1000 Hz tone right, mute left $000003 : 011 1000 Hz tone to both channels
        define RIGHT
                      1000hz ...
        define BOTH_1000hz
                                  150000041
                                           100 perform memory tests
        define MEMORY_TEST define LEFT_1000Ch
                                 'S000005' : 101 10000 Hz tone left, mute right
                LEFT_1000Chz
                                               110 10000 Hz tone right, mute left
        define RIGHT_10000hz '5000006'
                                 'S000007' ; 111 10000 Hz tone to both channels
        define BCTH 10000hz
define ancillary data baud rates and byte counts per frame time period imsecs)
                                          ;dip switch code for 300 baud
                                  .0.
        define BAUD300
                                  ...
                                        :1 pyte (7.2 bits ==> 8 bits
        define BYTES300
                                          set clock for 300 baud rate
                                  '557d'
        define M_SCCR300
                                       dip switch code for 1200 baud
                                  69.6
        define BAUD1200
                                          :4 bytes (28.8 bits ==> 32 bits).
        define BYTES1200
                                 'S15f' ;set clock for 1200 baud rate
        define M_SCCR1200
                                        dip switch code for 2400 baud
                                  .2
        define BAUD2400
                                  '8' :8 bytes (57.6 bits ==> 64 bits; 'Saf' :set clock for 2400 baud rate
                                 . . 8 .
         define BYTES2400
      define M_SCCR2400
                                 dip switch code for 3600 baud :: 11 bytes (af A
         define BAUD3600
                                         :11 bytes (86.4 bits ==> 88 bits.; set clock for 3600 baud rate
        define BYTES3600
                                  . 574
         define M_SCCR3600
                                          ;dip switch code for 4800 baud
                                  . A . .
                                         15 bytes (115.2 bits ==> 120 bits)
         define BAUD4800
                                 115
        define BYTES4800
                                         ;set clock for 4800 baud rate
                                  '$57'
         define M_SCCR4800
                                         dip switch code for 7200 baud
         define BAUD7200
                                           :22 bytes (172.8 bits ==> 176 bits)
                                  . 22
         define BYTES7200
                                  'S3a' // ; set clock for 7200 baud rate
         define M_SCCR7200 ...
                                           ;dip switch code for 9600 baud
                                   . 6.
         define BAUD9600
                                   29 29 bytes (230.4 bits ==> 232 bits)
         define BYTES9600
                                         ;set clock for 9600 baud rate
                                   '$2b'
         define M_SCCR9600
                                           :dip switch code for 19200 baud
                                   ...
         define BAJD19200
                                           :58 bytes (460.8 bits ==> 464 bits).
                                   1581
         define BYTES19200 '-
                                   'S15' ;set clock for 19200 baud rate
         define M_SCCR19200
                                           dip switch code for 38400 baud; 116 bytes (921.6 bits ==> 928 bits;
                                   , s
          define BAUD7200
                                   116
          define BYTES7200 ...
                                            ;set clock for 38400 baud rate
                                   '$a'
          define M_SCCR7200
                                            ; code forced by box_ctl
          define BAUD KMART_DCD '8' define BYTE KMART_42187 '127'
                                            ;127 bytes (1012.5 bits ==> 1016 bits:
                                            ;set clock for 42187.5 baud rate
          define M_KMART_42187
                                   , 59,
                                   soe ; enable re & rei for encoder
                                           ;enable te & tei for decoder
          define M_SCR_CD
                                 512...
          define M_SCR_DCD
```



- 25 -

define DATABUFLEN 'S12' ;ancillary data input buffer length define BITSPERBYTE '8' ;ancillary data in 8-bit bytes define BITSFORPADDING '3' ;framed bit count for pad byte count

list

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



```
nolist
(c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\box_ctl asm
: This file contains the definitions for the control variables for
: running the encoder and decoder for:
  Digicast MiniCodec version of CCS CDQ1000:
        sampling rate is 14.400 K - 225 Hz per sub-band (coded as 16 K sampling) bit rate is 28.8 KBits per sec (coded as the low sampling rate)
         the frame header is coded as 'fffc00'
         Port B for the encoder and decoder is defined as a host port
        encoder has its own phase lock detected on pcl of Port C decoder phase lock is detected on pc0 of Port C
         ancillary data is NOT APPLICABLE
define the bits required for Reed Solomon error correction
                                                     8 bits - 30 Reed Solomon bytes
                                             "24C"
        define REED_SOLOMON_BITS
define the choice pairs of input PCM sampling rates to make available
         define SAMPLE 16K AND 24K '0' ; choice of 16000 or 24000
                                              '0' ;choice of 14400 or 14400
;!!!28.8
         define SAMPLE 16K_AND 32K
define SAMPLE 16K_AND 48K
define SAMPLE 24K_AND 32K
                                             11
                                                    ;choice of 16000 or 32000
                                                     choice of 16000 or 48000
                                              .2.
                                              •3•
                                                       :choice of 24000 or 32000
                                              4 .
                                                       ;choice of 24000 or 48000
         define SAMPLE 24K AND 48K
                                              '5' ;choice of 32000 or 48000
         define SAMPLE 32K AND 48K
; define the selected pair of input PCM sampling rates to make available
                                                      ;14400 and 14400 sample rates
                                             .0.
         define SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR
 -11128.8
                  if SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR == SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
.!!!28.8
 ;:::28.8
         define LOW_SAMPLE_RATE define HIGH_SAMPLE_RATE
                                                                ; 00 @ 14.4 KH2
                                              'S000000'...
                                                                ; 00 @ 14.4 KHz
                                              '$000000' .
                                                               fr sync pattern 14.4K.
         define FRAMESYNC_LO
define FRAMESYNC_HI
define LOW_SAMPLE_RATE_CCS
                                              sfffc00' a
                                                                  fr sync pattern 14.4K
                                              'Sfffc05'
                                                          ; 00 @ 14.4(16) KHz
                                              'S000000'
                                                          00 & 14.4(16) KHz
fr sync old CCS 14.4K(15
                                              'S000000'
                  HIGH_SAMPLE_RATE_CCS
          define
                                              'Sfffc00'
          define FRAMESYNC_LO_CCS
define FRAMESYNC_HI_CCS
                                                            ; fr sync old CCS 14.4K(16
                                              'sfffc00'.
         define LOW SAMPLE RATE ISO define HIGH SAMFLE RATE_ISO define FRAMESYNC_LO_ISO define FRAMESYNC_HI_ISO
                                              'S000000'
                                                           .: 00 6 14.4(16) KHz
                                              . 2000000.
                                                            ; 00 $ 14.4(24) KHz
                                              'SfffcOC'
                                                            ; fr sync MPEG-ISO 14.4K.16;
                                             sfffc00 : fr sync MPEG-ISC 14.4K(24)
   :::28.8
 ::::28.8
                  endif.
 define the framing max tries for MUSICAM
                                               '5' ; verify found rates
          define VERIFY_TRIES
```



```
- 27 -
                                                   :for .96 seconds
         define MAX_BOOT_TRIES define MAX_AUTO_TRIES
                                            40
                                                    :for 1.92 seconds
                                         .80
define the power up wait times before going into processing
                                             1000' :1 second
        define XCODE_STARTUP
define RDCDSYNT_STARTUP
                                            '1000' :1 second
define the memory layouts for any diagnostic memory testing:
 ;decoder memory layout:
         define START_P_MEMORY_DCD
define END_P_MEMORY_DCD
define START_X_MEMORY_DCD
                                             1024
                                            . 2048
                                         40'
         define END_X_MEMORY_DCD
define START_Y_MEMORY_DCD
define END_Y_MEMORY_DCD
                                              5120
                                             128
                                            1536
                                                     ;20 millisecs for watch dog
                                            20
          define WATCH_DOG_TEST_DCD
; define the encoder/decoder overload scale factor code a scale facter
 ; lower than this value is considered an overload condition
          define OVERLOAD_SKF
 define the controls to reframe if an excessive error condition persists
 ; A frequency count of frames out-of-frame or oof's (no sync pattern)
 ; and a frequency count of checksum bit errors are maintained.
 ; For every bad frame condition the appropriate counter is incremented at
  ; a given value and for every good frame the counter is decremented at
  ; a lower value than it was incremented. A tolerance limit is tested against
  the counter when an error is sensed to see if it is time to force reframing.
   By decrementing at an lower rate would allow a counter to reach the reframe
  ; limit when there is a persistant pattern of alternating or nearly alternating ; good frames and bad frames.
                                           good frame decrement value
          define GOOD_DECREMENT '1'
                                           error condition frame increment value
                                   .2.
         define BAD INCREMENT
                                           :out-of-frame (ocf's) tolerance
          define BAD_LIMIT
                                   . . . .
                                             :CRC-16 checksum bit error tolerance
                                     110
           define BAD_CRC_LIMIT
  :ben 3/8/94 (start): G722 modification for H221
  ; Hand shake definition (PBD)
                                             ;PB14 input
           define HSFTT
                                             :PB9 input
                            49'
           define CC
                                            :PB10 input
:PB12 input
                           m.'#10'
           define C2
define ABIT
                            *12
                           '#13'
                                             : PB13 output
           define HSTTF
   : Tx flag definition
                                             ;#0 bit of x:flag
           define TX_FLAG '#0'
define M64 '#1'
                                              ;(PB1) M64 or M56 switch
           define M64
   /ben 3/8/94 (end): G722 modification for H221
```

;ben 3/21/95: decoder Reed Solomon address parameters

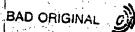


```
- 28 -
        define RSReg1 '$8ff8'
                RSReg2 $8ff9
        define
                         'S8ffa'
        define RSReg3
        define RSReg4 S8ffb
                        '$8ffc'
        define RSReg5
                         'S8ffd'
        define RSReg6
                         '$8ffe
        define
                RSReg7
                        'safff'
        define RSReg8
                         'Sfff8
        define RSIN
                        'SeffB'
        define, RSOUT ...
:define PORT C initializations
  encoder PORT C Assignments
  s = ssi port
  i = input port
  o = output port
  8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
      sss: 5010
         . е
                         0101 = 5
 pc0 = eclksel (o)
pc1 = eld (i)
                         ;select clock for Reed Solomon
                         :phase lock detect (0=not locked, 1=locked)
                         reset Reed Solomon
 pc2 = rstrs (o)
 pc3 = ebclk (si)
                         ;bit clock
                         0000 = 0
 pc4 = elrclk (i)
                         ;input pcm samples left/right clock
 pc5 = ewclk (si)
                         ;transmit word clock
                         ;input samples word clock
 pc6 = eclk (si)
 pc7 = esrdata (si)
                         ;input audio pcm sample data
                         0000 = 0
                         ;output MUSICAM frame data
; pc8 - erdata (so)
        define XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCC
define XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCD
define XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCDDR
                                         'movep #>$01e8.x:<<$FFE1'
'movep #>$0004.x:<<$FFE5'
'movep #>$0005.x:<<$FFE3'</pre>
; decoder PORT C Assignments
; s = ssi port
  i = input port
 o = output port
   8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
; s ssis sooi
          d
 pc0 = dld (i)
                         ;phase lock detect (0=not locked, 1=locked)
                         ;select clock for Reed Solomon
 pc1 = fclksel (o)
                          ;d-to-a reset line (0 = mute, 1 = audio)
  pc2 = darst (o)
                       receive input frame data stream clock
 pc3 = dclk (si).
                 0000 = 0
                         ;transmit dac output audio word clock
  pc4 = dwclk (si)
```



```
pc6 = dirtik i pc6 = dbcik :si
                         :::transmit dac audio cutput left/right clock
                           decoder bit clock receive input musicam frame data
  pc7 = drdata(si)
                   0000 = 0
  pc8 = dsdata (so) | transmit audio data output to dac
         define RDECODE PORT_C_M_PCD 'movep #>501d8,x:<<SFFE1'
define RDECODE_PORT_C_M_PCD 'movep #>50002,x:<<SFFE5'
define RDECODE_PORT_C_M_PCDDR 'movep #>50006,x:<<SFFE3'
;define PORT B initializations
  -.encoder PORT B Assignments
 ;!!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
         That means the following definitions are not applicable:
 ;;; 14 13 12 - 11 10 9 5 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0 ;;;; 14 13 12 - 11 10 9 8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
         ili o ilo occo ocii
                                                            ** MUSICAM **
;;;; i c. _ i ;
                                                               G722 **
                     0 i i 0
                                                                 G722 **
                                ccoc ioii
                                                ** MUSICAM **
                                     1100 = c
::::
                                     0100 = 4
                                                 ** G722 **
:::::::
:::: pb0 =:!lb (i):
                            : loop back
;;;; pb1 = bitrate (i) ; frame bit rate (0=low, l=high)
;;; pb2 = coding (o) ; type of data input (0=MCSICAM, 1=G722)
;;; pb3 = samprate (o) ; PCM sampling rate (0=low, 1=high) ** MUSICAM **
;;;; pb2 = coding (o)
;;;;; pb3 = samprate (i); HSFTT flag for H221
                                                                      ** G722 **
. . . . .
                                    · 1111 = f
                           : encoder MUSICAM led (0=off, 1=lit)
; input pcm overload led (0=off, 1=lit alarm)
:::: pb4 = emus (o)
 ;;;; pb5 = eovrld (c)
 ;;;; pb6 = e24k (o) : encoder phase lock loop led (0=off, 1=lit;
 ;;;; pb7 = wd2 (a)
                           ; watch dog timer ...
 ::::
                                     1001 = 9.
 ::::
                            ; analog-to-digital converter reset (0=normal, 1=reset
 :::: pb6 = cal (o)
                            CO flag for H221 C2 flag for H221
 ;;;; pb9 = e0 (i),
 ;;;; pb10 = e1 (1)
 :::; ptll = eral5 (o) ( ... must be set to 1 ...
 ::::
                                     000 = 0 ** MUSICAM
010 = 2 ** G722 **
                                                 ** MUSICAM ***
 ::::
                                                           ** G722 **
                            ; ABIT flag for H221
 ;;;; pb12 = e3 (i)
                            , NOT USED
                                                            ** MUSICAM **
 ;;;;pb13 = 62.(1)
                             HSTTF flag for H221
                                                            ** G722 **
 ;;;; pb13 = e2 (o)
                                                            ** MUSICAM **
 ;;;; pb:4 = e4 (i) ..... : NOT USED
                            HSFTT flag for H221 ** G722 **
 ;;;;; pb14 = e4 (i) ; auto status of decoder: 0 go to low sampling/MUSICAM ;;;;;
 :::!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
          That means the previos definitions are not applicable.
 ; define port B as a host port
                                            "movep #>$0001,x:<<$FFE0."
          define XCODE_PORT_B_M_PBC
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)





- 30 -

```
set data so that barals (bit 11) is:
                                           /;!!!Digicastmovep #>S0800.x:<<SFFE4::</pre>
      define XCCDE_PORT_B_M_PBD
set bit direction (output = 1 or input = 0)
       MUSICAM **
        define XCODE_PORT_B_M_PBDDR ::!!!Digicastmovep #>SC9fc,x:<<SFFE2
        G722 **
        define XADPCM_PORT_B_M_PEDDR ';!!!Digicastmovep #>S29fc.x:<<SFFE2
   decoder PORT B Assignments
;:::Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
: That means the following definitions are not applicable.
;;; 14 13 12 - 11 10 9 8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0 ...;;; 0 6 6 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 ;;;; 0 1 6 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 ...;
                                         O O O 1 ... MUSICAM ..
                                                       ** G722 **
                        1110 = e
::::
;;;; pbG = ind (i)
pb1 = hitrate (o) : determined framing bit rate (0=low, 1=high); pb2 = rooding (o) : type of data to decode [0=MUSICAM, 1=G722];
:;;; pb3 = rsamprate (o); determined sampling rate (0=low, 1=high)
                           ; HSFTT flag for H221
11111
                                   1011 = b
1114
                         ; NO CONNECT
;;;; po4 = N/2 (o)
:::; pb5 = N/C (o)
                          ; NO CONNECT
                         ; phase lock loop detect (0=not locked, 1=locked;
;;;; pb6 = ld (1)
;;;; pb7 + wd1 (c)
                          ; watch dog timer
::::
                           ; digital-to-analog reset (1=normal, 0=reset:
::;; pb8 = :darst (o)
                        ; C0 flag for H221
; C2 flag for H221
;;;; pp9 = e0 tc.
                                                                  ** G722 **
:::: pb10 = e1 (c)
;;;; pb11 = decra15 (o) ; boot top (1) or bottom (0) if 512 chip
::::
                                 Will = f / ** MUSICAM **:
4111
                                   101 * d . ** G722 **
                                                                ** G722 **
** MUSICAM
                          ; ABIT flag for H221
 ;;;; pb12 = e3 (o).
                           ; NOT USED
 ;;;; pb13 = e2 (o)
                                                                 ** G722 **
                           ; HSTTF flag for H221
 ;;;; pb13 = e2 (1)
                                                                  ** MUSICAM **
                             NOT USED
 ;;;; pb14 = e4 (o)
                             HSFTT flag for H221
                                                                  ** G722 **
                           ; auto status: C NOT framed-encode low sampling/MUSICAM
 ;;;;; pb14 = e4 (0)
                             : FRAMED
 ::::::
 rdcdsynt
 :!!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
         That means the previos definitions are not applicable.
 ; define port B as a nost port
          define RDECODE_PORT_B_M_PBC
                                            'movep #>SCOCL.x:<<5FFEC'
```

BAD ORIGINAL

```
set data so that barals (bit 11) is 1
         define RDECODE_PORT_B_M_PBD ';!!!Digicastmovep #>$0800,x:<<$FFE4'
         MUSICAM
         define RDECODE_PORT_B_M_PBDDR *:!!!Dlgicastmovep #>Sffbe.x:<<SFFE2*
         G722 *
         define FRADPCM_PORT_B_M_PBDDR '; !!!Digicastmovep #>Sdfbe.x:<<SFFE2'
define ssi port initialization for encoder and decoder
         define XCODE_SSI_M_CRA define XCODE_SSI_M_CRB
                                             'movep #>$6000,x:<<$FFEC
                                             'movep #>Sf010,x:<<SFFED'
         define RDECODE_SSI_M_CRA define RDECODE_SSI_M_CRB
                                              'movep #>$600C,x:<<$FFEC
                                             'movep #>Sf008.x:<<SFFED'
 define sci port initialization for encoder and decoder
         define XCODE_SCI_M_SCR 'movep #>$0002,x:<<$FFF0'
define RDECODE_SCI_M_SCR 'movep #>$0002,x:<<$FFF0'
 ;define the setting dsp56002 clock (PLL Control Register)
     BMHz crystal to run a 40 MHz (5 times 8, so code a 4 below)
                                           'movep #>S050004, x:<<SFFFD</pre>
         define XCODE_M_PCTL define RDECODE_M_PCTL
                                             'movep #>$050004.x:<<$FFFD'
 ENCODER hardware settings for leds and lines
:control the encoder devices:
  tested inputs of:
    host vector 24.
         provides hardware and encoding parameters: none yet
    host vector 2A
          psycho table parameter id (0 - 31)
    host vector 20
         psycho table parameter value for is from host vector 28
                        y:<<$FFFF bit 0 (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722) swl
   BRAD encode select data type
                                               bit 1 (0=high, 1=low) sw2;
bit 2 (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722) sw3
   LO/HI encode sampling rate
  ;; CODAD decode select data type
                                             ;;bit
                                             ;;bit 3 (0=high, 1=low) sw4
     MUS/G722 decode sampling rate
                                              bit 4 (0=56Kbits, 1=64Kbits) sw5
   SRAD bit rate
                                                    5 (0=low, 1=high) sw6
                                              ::bit
   ;; 32/48 nct used
                                                    8 (0=0, 1=1) sw 1 back panel
9 (0=0, 1=1) sw 2 back panel
   low bit encoder band width code .
                                              bit
                                               bit
   high bit encoder band width code .
                                            bit 10 (0=0, 1=1) sw 3 back panel
bit 11 (0=0, 1=1) sw 4 back panel
   band rate code low order bit
                                           bit 11 (0=0, 1=1) sw 4 back panel
bit 12 (0=0, 1=1) sw 5 back panel
  baud rate code middle bit
   baud rate code high order bit
                                               bit 13 (0=old, 1=new) sw 6 back panel
   CRC-16 OLD (0) or NEW (1) ISO
  :!!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
          That means the following definitions are not applicable.
                           M PBD (x:<SFFE4)
bit 1 frame bit rate (0=low, 1=high)
bit 9 CO flag for H221 ** G722 **
  pbl = bitrate (i)
  : pb9 = e0 (i)
```





32 -

```
bit 10 C2 flag for H221 ** G722 **
bit 12 ABIT flag for H221 ** G722 **
bit 13 NOT USED ** MUSICAM **
 pb15 = e1 (i)
 pr:2 - e3 :
 pb13 = e2 (i)
 pb14 = e4 (i)
                            bit 14 HSFFT flag for H221 ** G722 **
 set outputs of:
:!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
        That means the following definitions are not applicable.
                           M_PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
                          bit 2 type of data input (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722)
bit 3 PCM sampling rate (0=low, 1=high)
 pb2 = coding (o)
 pb3 = samprate (o)
                          bit 4 MUSICAM encoding led (0=off, 1=lit alarm)
bit 5 input pcm overload led (0=off, 1=lit alarm)
 pb4 = emus (o)
 pb5 = eovld (o)
                          bit 6 encoding at low sampling led (0=off, 1=lit)
 pb6.= epllalm (o).
                            bit 7 watch dog timer
 pb7 = wd2 (0)
                         bit 8 anal-to-digit converter reset (1=normal, 0=reset)
 pb8 = !cal (0)
                            bit 11 must be set to 1
bit 13 HSTTF flag for H221 ** G722 **
 pb11 = era15 (o)
 pb13 = e2 (c)
                            M_PBD (x:<<SFFE5)
 pc2 = eg722 (o)
                            bir 2 G722 encoding led (0=off; 1=lit alarm)
leds across panel:
!!:Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
        That means the following definitions are not applicable.
     1. MUSICAM encoding led:
                                          x:<<SFFE4 bit 4 (amber)
x:<<SFFE5 bit 2 (amber)
          2. G722 encoding led:
       9 main phase lock loop led:
                                                x:<<SFFE4 bit 5 (red)
        10. encoder overload led:
         11. encoding low sampling led: x:<<$FFE4 bit 6 (amber)
::CAL: control the encoder analog-to-digital converter reset line
                                                          ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
        define SET_ADC_RESET
         define CLR_ADC_RESET
: LD: test the MAIN thase lock loop detect
         define LOCK_COUNT 5 5 successive locks set the lock led
         define TST_SET_PHASE_LOCK_CD
define TST_CLR_PHASE_LOCK_CD
define TST_ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_XADPCM
                                                         o'jset
                                                                   #1, x: << SFFE5
                                                           jclr #1,x:<<SFFE5
                  TST ON PHASE LOCK LED XADPCM jset #1,x:<<SFFE5
TST OFF PHASE LOCK LED XADPCM jclr #1,x:<<SFFE5
                                                                   #1, x: << SFFE5'
         define
; band-width:
 low order bit of band-width limit code
  high order bit of band-width limit code
                   00 = level 0 CDQ2000 standard band-widths
         codes:
                   01 = level 1 CDQ2000 standard band-widths
10 = level 2 CDQ2000 standard band-widths
                   11 = level 3 CDQ2000 standard band-widths
         define TST_SET_LOW_BAND_WIDTH_CD
define TST_SET_HIGH_BAND_WIDTH_CD
define TST_CLR_LOW_BAND_WIDTH_CD
                                                          'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                          'jclr #3,y:<not_appl
'jclr #3,y:<not_appl
                                                         jclr #0,y:<not_appl</pre>
          define TST_CLR_HIGH_BAND_WIDTH_CD
TOGGLE_WATCH_DOG_CD macro
```



- 33 -

```
; encoder host interface watch dog tickle
see what the host expects for a dog tickle and act accordingly
   if bit M_HFO (host i/f flag 0) of X:M_HSR (host status register) is set set bit M_HFO (host i/f flag 2) of X:M_HCR (host control register)
        clear bit M_HF2 (host i/f flag 2) of X:M_HCR (host control register).
                 #4,x:<<SFFE9,_watch_dog_00
        bset
                 #4,x:<<SFFE8
                 <_watch_dog_10
        qmį
_watch_dog_00
bclr
                #4 , x : < < $FFE8
_watch_dog_10
        endm
INTERRUPT_HOST_CD macro
:wiggle host interrupt !HACK bit 14 of port b.
                 #14.x:<<SFFE4
        bset
        nop
        nop
                y:word_out,x:<<SFFEB ;output leds for last frame
        movep
        nop
        nop
                #14,x:<<$FFE4
        bclr
        endm
INIT_HOST_VECTORS_CD __ macro
; initialize the encoder host vectors with start-up valid settings
   since value is zero, use 30 sub-bands (6750 Hz)
        move
                 #>$0,x0
                 x0,y:host24_word
        move
        move
                 #>-1,x0
        move
                 x0,y:host2A_word
                 #>$0,x0
        move
                 x0,y:host2C_word
        move:
        endm-
GET_SWITCHES_CD macro LOOP
  copy switches received under host vector interrupt
    bits 0-4 allow user set audio band width by specifying the upper
    sub-band to be considered for bit allocation.
    the range is from 4 (900 Hz) to 30 (6750 Hz)
         Note: 30 is the default if the value is not within the range.
         move
                y:host24_word,x0
        move x0, y:word_in
```





- 34 -

endm.

```
;BITRATE, low/high: get the selected bit rate
          define TST_SET_LO_BIT_RATE_CD define TST_SET_HI_BIT_RATE_CD
                                                       'jclr #0,y:<not_appl</pre>
                                                        'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
;CODAD,MUS/G722: get the selected type of decoder input data
        define TST_SET_MUSICAM_DATA_CD
                                                           'jclr #0.y:<word_in'
::::28.8
         define TST_SET_G722_DATA_CD
define SET_MUSICAM_DATA_CD
define SET_G722_DATA_CD
                                                             jset
                                                                    #0,y:<noc_appl
                                                             ;bclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                           ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl:
:!!!28.8
;SDAD,LOW or HIGH: get the selected sampling rate
 ; choice pairings (A/B) are: 16/24 16/32 16/48 24/32 24/48 32/48
         define TST_SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_CD
define TST_SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_CD
                                                            'jclr
                                                                    #0, y: <not_appl'
                                                           ''jelr
                                                    ;bclr #0,y:<not_appl</pre>
         define SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_CD -
; : ! ! 28.8
         define SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE CD
                                                           ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
;!!!28.8
; MONSTERC: test whether mono or stereo framing selected
          define TST_SET_MONO_STEREO_CD
                                                             jclr
                                                                     #0.y:<not_appl'
                                                           jclr
          define TST_CLR_MONO_STEREO_CD
                                                                     #0,y:<not_appl'
; JOINTCE: test for joint stereo framing (if not mono selected above)
          define TST_SET_JOINT_STEREO_CD define TST_CLR_JOINT_STEREO_CD
                                                            'jclr
                                                                     #0, y:<not_appl
                                                           'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
;set which type ISO CRC-16 checksum OLD (0) or NEW (1)
          define TST_SET_NEW_ISO_CRC_CD define TST_CLR_NEW_ISO_CRC_CD
                                                            'jclr
                                                                    #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                          jclr
                                                                   #0.y:<not_appl
;E4: see if decoder is framed or force MUSICAM at LOW sampling rate
          define TST_SET_DECODER_FRAMED_CD
                                                           'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                          'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
          define TST_CLR_DECODER_FRAMED_CD
 ;BRO,BR1,BR2: get the ancillary data baud rate
         define TST_SET_LOW_BAUD_RATE_CD
define TST_SET_MID_BAUD_RATE_CD
define TST_SET_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_CD
define TST_CLR_LOW_BAUD_RATE_CD
define TST_CLR_MID_BAUD_RATE_CD
define TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_CD
                                                           'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                           'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                          jelr
                                                                   #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                           jelr
                                                                   #0,y:<not_appl
                                                           'jclr
                                                                   #0, y: <not_appl
                                                        jclr #0,y:<not_appl
summary alarm relay: alarm relay associated with alarm LED
          define SET_ALARM_RELAY_CD
define CLR_ALARM_RELAY_CD
define TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_CD
                                                         ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
```



35

```
/jelr #0.y:<not_appl'</pre>
               define TST_CLR_ALARM_RELAY_CD
define state for all leds on and off for start-up
                define OFF LEDS_CD '$000000' ; cff if bits set' define ON_LEDS_CD '$000000' ; lit if bits clear'
:turn leds off:
               ;bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
;bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
               define OFF MONO LED CD

define OFF STEREO LED CD

define OFF JOINT LED CD

define OFF PHASE LOCK LED CD

define OFF PHASE LOCK LED XADPCM

bet #0,y:<not_appl'

belr #0,y:<not_appl'

belr #0,y:<not_appl'
                define OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_XADPCM ';bclr #0,y:<mot_appl'
define OFF_ALARM_LED_CD ';bclr #0,y:<mot_appl'
define OFF_BITALLOC_LED_CD ';bclr #0,y:<mot_appl'
define OFF_REED_SOL_LED_CD ';bclr #0,y:<mot_appl'
define OFF_REED_SOL_LED_CD ';bclr #2,y:<word_cut'
 ; turn leds on:
                 define ON MUSICAM LED_CD ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define ON_G722 LED_CD ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define ON_LOW_SAMPLING_LED_CD ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define ON_OVERLOAD_LED_CD ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define ON_MONO_LED_CD ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define ON_STEREO_LED_CD ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                 define ON_STEREO_LED_CD

define ON_JOINT_LED_CD

define ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_CD

define ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_CD
                                                                                                        ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                                                                   bclr
                 define ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_CD
define ON_ALARM_LED_CD
define ON_BITALLOC_LED_CD
define ON_REED_SOL_LED_CD
                                                                                                                     #0,y:<word_out
                                                                                                                         #0.y:<rot_appl
                                                                                                          ;bclr
                                                                                                     ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                                                                    'bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'bset #2,y:<word_out'
                                                                          'movep y:word_out,y:<<SFFFF'</pre>
                 define SET_LEDS_CD
   :DECODER hardware settings for leds and lines
   control the decoder devices:
               phase lock loop signal line: M_PBD bit 6
   ; control the decoder devices:
  ; tested inputs of:

y:<<SFFFF

;; bit 0 (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722) swl

;; BRAD encode select data type
;; bit 1 (0=high, 1=low) sw2
;; LO/HI encode sampling rate
bit 2 (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722) sw3
; CODAD decode select data type
bit 3 (0=high, 1=low) sw4
; MUS/G722 decode sampling rate
bit 4 (0=56Kbits, 1=64Kbits) sw5
enab decode bit rate
:bit 5 (0=low, 1=high) sw6
  ; tested inputs of:
   SRAD decode bit rate

;; 32/48 not used

;; low bit encoder band width code

;; high bit encoder band width code

; bit 8 (0=0, 1=1) sw 1 back panel

; high bit encoder band width code

; bit 9 (0=0, 1=1) sw 2 back panel

; baud rate code low order bit

bit 10 (0=0, 1=1) sw 3 back panel

bit 11 (0=0, 1=1) sw 4 back panel
```

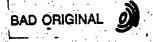
## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



- 36 -

```
bit 12 (0=0, 1=1 sw 5 back panel
; haud rate code high order bit bit 12 (0=0, 1=1 sw 5 back panel ;; CRC-16 OLD 00 or NEW (1) ISO ;; bit 13 (0=01d, 1=new, sw 5 back panel
  :::Note: for Digicast port B is a host port.

That means the following definitions are not applicable.
                                M PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
                                M_PBD (x:<<$FFE4)
                                                    : bit C (l=not loop back, C=loop back,
    !LB loop back
     LD main phase lock loop signal line: bit 6 (1=lock 0=not)
E2 HSTTF flag for H221 ** G722 ** bit 13
   set outputs of:
  !!!Note: for Digicast port B is a host port
           That means the following definitions are not applicable.
                                M_PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
                                M_PBD (x:<<SFFE4)
                                bit 1 determined framing bit rate (0=low, 1=high) bit 2 type of data to decode (0=MUSICAM, 1=G722) bit 3 determined sampling rate (0=low, 1=high) bit 4 sampling rate low led-9 (0=off, 1=lit
   pb1 = bitrate (o):
   pb2 = coding (o)
   pb3 = samprate (o).
   pb4 = 32k to:
                                bit 5 sampling rate high led-10 (0=cff, 1=lit
   pb5 = 48k (o.
                                bit
                                       7 watch dog timer (0=clear, 1=se:)
   pb7 = wdi (o)
                                      8 digital-to-analog reset (1=normal, 0=reset
   pb8 = !darst (o)
                                bit
                                bit 9 CO flag for H221 ** G722 **
bit 10 C2 flag for H221 ** G722 **
   pb9 = e0 (o)
pb10 = e1 (o)
                                bit 11 boot top (1) or bottom (0) must be 1 bit 12 ABIT flag for H221 ** G722 **
   pbl1 = decral5 (o)
   pb12 = e3 (o)
   pb13 = e2 (o)
                                bit 13 NOT USED ** MUSICAM **
                                bit 14 HSFFT flag for H221 ** G722 **
   pb14 = e4 (o)
                                M_PBD (x:<<$FFE5)
                               bīt 2 alarm relay
   pc2 = alrmrly (o)
   leds across panel:
   encode 1. MUSICAM data led:
encode 2. G722 data led:
                                                 y:<<SFFFF bit 0 (amber) ***
y:<<SFFFF bit 1 (amber) ***
            3. MUSICAM frames led:
                                                     y:<<5FFFF bit 2
                                                                           (amber)
                                                    y:<<$FFFF bit 3 (amber)
             4. G722 input data led:
                                                    y:<<$FFFF bit 4
             5. framing alarm led:
             6. main phase lock loop led:
                                                     y:<<SFFFF bit 5 (green)
             7. decoder overload led:
                                                     y: << SFFFF bit 6
                                                                          (red)
             8. crc bit error led:
                                                      y: << SFFFF bit 7
                                                                           (red)
                                                     y:<<$FFFF bit 6
   encode 9. encoder overload led:
                                                                           (red)
   encde 1C. main phase lock loop led: y:<<SFFFF bit 5 (green) encde 11. low (1) vs hi (0) sampling: y:<<SFFFF bit C (amber)
                                                                           (amber) ***
            12. low (1) vs hi (0) sampling: y:<<5FFFF bit 0 (amber)
 :: CAL: control the decoder digital-to-analog converter reset line
           define SET_DAC_RESET define CLR_DAC_RESET
                                                                 'bset
                                                                           #2.x:<<SFFE5
                                                                 'bclr
                                                                           #2.x:<<SFFE5'
 ;!LB: test the loop back ...
           define TST_SET_LOOP_BACK_DCD
define TST_CLR_LOOP_BACK_DCD
define TST_SET_LOOP_BACK_FRADPCM
define TST_CLR_LOOP_BACK_FRADPCM
                                                                /jclr #0.y:<not_app
/jclr #0.y:<not_app</pre>
                                                               'jclr
                                                                'jclr
                                                                           #C, y: <nct_app
                                                             'jelr
                                                                           #C.y:<not_appl
```



LD: test the MAIN phase lock loop detect

- 37

```
define TST_SET_PHASE_LOCK_DCD
define TST_CLR_PHASE_LOCK_DCD
                                                                 #0.x:<<$FFE5
                                                       jclr #0.x:<<SFFE5
TOGGLE_WATCH_DOG_DCD macro
; encoder host interface watch dog tickle
; see what the host expects for a dog tickle and act accordingly; if bit M_HFO (host i/f flag 0) of X:M_HSR (host status register) is set, set bit M_HF2 (host i/f flag 2) of X:M_HCR (host control register)
         clear bit M_HF2 (host i/f flag 2) of X:M_HCR (host control register)
         jset
                 #4,x:<<SFFE9,_watch_dog_00
         bset
                  #4,x:<<$FFE8
                  <_watch_dog_10
_watch_dog_00:
bclr
                  #4.x:<<$FFE8
 watch_dog_10
         endm...
INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD macro
;wiggle host interrupt !HACK bit 14 of port b
         bset #14,x:<<SFFE4
         nop
         nop
         movep y:word_out,x:<<$FFEB ;output leds for last frame
        nop
         nop
         bclr #14,x:<<SFFE4
         endm
INIT_HOST_VECTORS_DCD
                           macro
; initialize the encoder host vectors with start-up valid settings
                 #>$0,x0
         move.
                 x0,y:host24_word
         move:
         endm
GET_SWITCHES_DCD macro LOOP
; copy switches received under host vector interrupt
                y:host24_word,x0
         move.
                  x0,y:word_in
         endm
;BRAD, low/high: get the selected bit rate
```

```
jclr #0, y: <nct_app
            define -
                                                                                 #C.y: <not_app
           define TST_SET_HI_BIT_RATE_FRADPCM ... jclr #0.y:<not_app1
;!!!28.8
           define SET_LO_BIT_RATE_DCD
define SET_HI_BIT_RATE_DCD
                                                                    //;bclr #0,y:<not_appl/
//;bclr #0,y:<not_appl/</pre>
 ::::28.5
          define TST_SET_AUTO_CODED_DATA_DCD 'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
define TST_CLR_AUTO_CODED_DATA_DCD 'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
define TST_SET_AUTO_CODED_DATA_FRADPCM 'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
define TST_CLR_AUTO_CODED_DATA_FRADPCM 'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
define TST_SET_AUTO_CODED_DATA_FRADPCM 'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
define TST_SCLR_AUTO_CODED_DATA_FRADPCM 'jsclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define TST_SCLR_AUTO_CODED_DATA_FRADPCM 'jsclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define TST_SET_MUSICAM_DATA_DCD 'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define TST_SET_G722_DATA_DCD 'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
define TST_SET_G722_DATA_DCD 'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
iclr #0,y:<not_appl'
iclr #0,y:<not_appl'
 :CODAD,MUS/3722: get the selected type of decoder input data
 ;!!!25.8
         define SET_MUSICAM_DATA_DCD
define SET_G722_DATA_DCD
                                                                    ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
 :SDAD, low or high: get the selected sampling rate
   chcice pairings (A/B) are: 16/24 16/32 16/48 24/32 24/48 32/48
            ; ! ! 1.28 . 5
            define SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
define SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
                                                                   ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
 :E4: inform the encoder:
                                                                      ":bclr #0.y:<not_appl"
           define SET_DECODER_FRAMED_DCD
  :DSW7: mute the decoder output
            define TST_SET_MUTE_OUTPUT_DCD
define TST_CLR_MUTE_OUTPUT_DCD
                                                                        'jclr | #0,y:<not_appl
                                                                      'jclr #C,y:<not_appl'
  :DSW8,DSW9: test the mono output channel requirements
             jclr #C,y:<not_appl</pre>
                                                                    /// jclr// #0.y:<nct_appl'</pre>
                                                                                  : #0, y: <not_appl
                                                                                 #0.y:<not_aprl'
```



PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

- 39.-

```
to be activated sometime in CDQ1000.
          define TST_SET_FADE_OUTPUT_DCD
define TST_CLR_FADE_OUTPUT_DCD
define TST_SET_FADE_UP_DCD
define TST_SET_FADE_DOWN_DCD
define FADE_INCREMENT '1'
define FADE_SOFTEST '40'
define FADE_START_UP '20'
define FADE_FRAMES '2'
                                                                   'jclr #0,y:<not_appl
                                                                  jcir #0,y:<not_appl'
jcir #0,y:<not_appl'
jcir #0,y:<not_appl'
jcir #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
                                                                   :2 Db per frame
                                                                    ;max of down 80 Db
                                                                  ; max of start up 40 Db
                                                                    :fade every N frames
;LINSELO,LINESEL1: test if line 1 and/or line 2 is selected
          define TST_SET_LINE 1 SELECT_DCD define TST_SET_LINE 2 SELECT_DCD define TST_CLR_LINE 1 SELECT_DCD
                                                                   'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                                   'jclr
                                                                               #0; y: <not_appl
                                                                    jset
                                                                               #0, y: <not_appl
                                                                    'jset
           define TST_CLR_LINE_2_SELECT_DCD
                                                                            #0,y:<not_appl
:DIAGNOST (ANCELDTA): test whether diagnostics programming is to be executed.
                                                           'jelr
'jelr
          define TST_SET_DIAGNOSTICS_DCD define TST_CLR_DIAGNOSTICS_DCD
                                                                               #0, y: <not_appl'
                                                                             #0, y: <not_appl
;BR0,BR1,BR2: get the ancillary data baud rate
                                                           'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
#0 v:<not_appl'</pre>
          define TST_SET_LOW_BAUD_RATE_DCD
define TST_SET_MID_BAUD_RATE_DCD
define TST_SET_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD
define TST_CLR_LOW_BAUD_RATE_DCD
define TST_CLR_MID_BAUD_RATE_DCD
                                                                              #0, y: <not_appl
                                                                   "jclr #0,y:<not_appl</pre>
          define TST CLR HIGH BAUD RATE DCD
                                                                    'jclr #0, y: <not appl'
:BRO.BR1.BR2: get diagnostics code when DIAGNOST (currently ANCELDTA) is set
; dip switch interpretations for diagnostic operation
          define TST_SET_LOW_DIAG_CODE_DCD
define TST_SET_MID_DIAG_CODE_DCD
define TST_SET_HIGH_DIAG_CODE_DCD
                                                                               #0, v: <not_appl
                                                                   'joir
                                                                               #0.y:<not_appl'
                                                                    'jclr
                                                                               #0,y:<not_appl
          define TST_CLR_LOW_DIAG_CODE_DCD
define TST_CLR_MID_DIAG_CODE_DCD
define TST_CLR_HIGH_DIAG_CODE_DCD
                                                                    'jelr
                                                                               #0, y: <not_appl
                                                                               #0, y: <not_appl'
#0, y: <not_appl'</pre>
                                                                    'jelr
                                                                    'jclr
summary alarm relay: alarm relay associated with alarm LED
          define SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD define CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
                                                                              #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                                    ';bclr
                                                                    ';bclr
                                                                              #0, y: <not_appl'
          define TST_CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
                                                                   jelr
                                                                               #0, y: <not appl'
                                                                jelr
                                                                               #0, y: <not appl'
define state for all leds on and off for start-up
          define OFF_LEDS_DCD '$00' ;off if bits set' define ON_LEDS_DCD '$ff' ;lit if bits clear'
;turn leds off:
           define OFF_FRAME_LED_DCD
                                                                    'bclr 🐬
                                                                               #1, y: <word_out
          'bclr #2.y:<word_out'</pre>
```

## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 40 -

```
bclr
          define OFF_REED_SOL_LED_DCD
                                                                          #5,y:<word_out'
                                                            ;bclr #0.y:<not appl'
;bclr #0.y:<not appl'</pre>
          define OFF_LO_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
define OFF_HI_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
          define OFF MUSICAM LED DCD
                                                                 ';bclr #C,y:<not_appl'
          define OFF_G722_LED_DCD
define OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_FRADPCM
                                                               ;bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
;bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_MACRO_FRADPCM macro
                     #5,x:<Eram_Mem
          bclr
                                                                  furn off red led
          move
                     x:<Eram Mem,x0
          movep x0,y:<<\overline{5}FFFF
          endm
OFF_OVERLOAD_LED_MACRO_FRADPCM macro
                     #6,x:<Eram_Mem
                                                   turn off overload led
          bclr_
                  x:Eram_Mem,y:<<$FFFF
          movep
          endm
          define OFF_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_LED_DCD
define OFF_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_LED_DCD
define OFF_MONO_LED_DCD
define OFF_STEREO_LED_DCD
define OFF_JOINT_LED_DCD
define OFF_ALARM_LED_DCD
                                                               ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                               'bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
                                                                 ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
                                                             ;bclr #0,y:<not_appl
:turn leds on:
                                                              'bset #1,y:<word_out'
'bset #2,y:<word_out'
#3,y:<word_out'
           define
                     ON FRAME LED DCD
          define ON_CRC_ERROR_LED_DCD
define ON_OVERLOAD_LED_DCD
define ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD
                                                              bset
                                                           bclr
bset
                                                                            #4, y: <word_out
          define ON_REED_SOL_LED_DCD
                                                                            #5, y: <word_out
          define ON_LO_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
                                                                ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl
          define ON_HI_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
define ON_MUSICAM_LED_DCD
define ON_G722 LED_DCD
                                                              ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
                                                              ';bclr #0,y:<not appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not appl'</pre>
          define ON_G722_LED_DCD
define ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_FRADPCM
                                                                ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_MACRO_FRADPCM macro
         bset
                    #5,x:<Eram_Mem
                                                                turn on red led
          move -
                     x: < Eram_Mem, x0
          movep x0, y: <<\overline{SFFFF}
          endm .
ON_OVERLOAD_LED_MACRO_FRADPCM macro
          bset #6,x:<Eram_Mem
                                                      ;turn on overload led .
                     x:Eram_Mem,y:<<SFFFF
          movep
           endm
          define ON LO SAMPLE RATE LED DCD define ON HI SAMPLE RATE LED DCD define ON MONO LED DCD
                                                               ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
          define ON STEREO LED DCD define ON JOINT LED DCD define ON ALARM LED DCD
                                                               ';bclr #0,y:<not_appl'
';bclr #0;y:<not_appl'</pre>
                                                                  ';bclr #0,y:<not appl
                                                      'movep y:word_out,y:<<SFFFF'</pre>
          define SET_LEDS_DCD
                                                              'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'
'jclr #0,y:<not_appl'</pre>
           define
                     TST_SET_CRC_ERROR_DCD
           define TST_CLR_CRC_ERROR_DCD
define macros for getting the encoder and decoder external switches
GET_BIT_RATE_CD macro
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



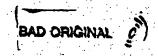
- 41 -

```
; encoder interpret the external switches for the framing bit rate
                                             start with lower KBit rate
         move #>RATE_LO, x0
;!!!28.8: force low bit rate
;!!: TST_SET_LO_BIT_RATE_CD,_grte_a
                                            ;otherwise, use higher KBit rate
; 1,1.1
               #>RATE_HI,x0
;!!!
 ;!!!_grte_a
                                            ;set selected rate
                  x0,x:tstrate
         move
         endm
 GET FRAME_TYPE_CD macro
 ; micro encoder only handles monc frame type
                  #>MONO, x0
          move x0,x:tstfrme
 ;;; determine the NEW or OLD ISO CRC-16 specification
                  #CRC_OLD_vs_NEW, y: <stereo :0=OLD ISO specification
                                                ;1=NEW ISO specification
                                                ;if not use NEW CRC, done
          TST_CLR_NEW_ISO_CRC_CD, _gtyp_a
 : MiniCodec board FORCE new ISO crc
          bset #CRC_OLD_vs_NEW, y: <stereo :: 1=NEW ISO specification
 ;;:_gtyp_a
 ; default to old CCS CDQ1000's
                                           ;1=old CCS CDQ2000's
                  #0,x:tstoccs
          endm -
 GET_CODE_TYPE_CD macro
 ; encoder interpret the external switches for the type of coded cutput; MUSICAM frames or G722
  ;!!!28.8: force MUSICAM
          TST_SET_MUSICAM_DATA_CD,_gcde_a
                                             ;indicate G722 output
 ;111
                   #0,x:tstcode
          bset
                                             turn off MUSICAM indicator
          OFF MUSICAM LED CD
OFF LOW SAMPLING LED CD
 ;!!!
                                             turn off low sampling rate indicator; turn on G722 indicator
 141
          ON G722 LED_CD.
 : 111
                                             set line for encoder G722
          SET_G722_DATA_CD
  1111
                   <_gcde_b
  ; 111
          jmp
  ;!!!_gcde_a
                                             turn on MUSICAM indicator
          ON MUSICAM_LED_CD
                                             turn off G722 indicator
          OFF_G722_LED_CD
SET_MUSICAM_DATA_CD
                                            ;set line for encoder MUSICAM
  ;!!!_gcde_b
          endm
```

WO 96/32805

- 42 -

```
GET SAMPLE_RATE_CD macro
; micro encoder handles low and high sampling rates
::::28.8: force low sample rate
:::: TST_SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_CD, gsmp_a
                                          ;indicate high K sampling rate ;turn off low sampling rate indicator
:11:
                  #0,x:tstsmpl
         bset
         OFF_LOW_SAMPLING_LED_CD
SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_CD
:1110
                                            :set line for high sampling rate.
4:11
                  <_gsmp_b
-:!!:
        qmt.
, !!!
;!!!_gsmp_a
         TST SET G722 DATA CD. gsmp_b
ON LOW_SAMPLING LED_CD
SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_CD
                                           do not turn on if G722: turn on low sampling rate indicator
                                         set line for low sampling rate
_gsmp_b
         endm.
GET BAND_WIDTH_CD macro:
 ; encoder interpret the external switches for the band-width code
 : to set band-width based on frame bit rate and type of framing
         TST_CLR_LOW_BAND_WIDTH_CD, gbnd_a ; check switch to interpret as 0 bset #0.x:tstband ; set the band width code low bit on
;111
                                              ;set the band width code low bit on
 :!!!
 14115
;!!!_gbnd_a
;!!! TST_
          TST_CLR_HIGH_BAND_WIDTH_CD, gbnd_b ; check switch to interpret as 0
                                             ;set the band width code high bit on
                  #1,x:tstband
 ;!!!
          bset
1111
.;!:!_gbnd_b :
     bits 0-4 allow user set audio band width by specifying the upper
     sub-band to be considered for bit allocation.
     the range is from 4 (900 Hz) to 30 (6750 Hz)
           Note: 30 is the default if the value is not within the range
                                          get sub-bands for y: <usedsb
                  y:word_in,x0
 ;!!!
          move .
                                             ;put value in the new i/p
                  x0,x:tstband
 ;!!!
          move
                  x0,y:bndwdth
                                               ;& put value in the current
 ; !!! } .
          move
          endm.
 GET_BAUD_RATE_CD macro
; encoder interpret the external switches to get ancillary data baud rate
          TST_CLR_LOW_BAUD_RATE_CD, gbaud_a ; check switch to interpret as 0
                                        ;set the baud rate low bit on
          bset
                   "#0, \overline{x}: tstbaud"
 ; 111
  ;!!!
          TST_CLR_MID_BAUD_RATE_CD,_gbaud_b ; check switch to interpret as 0
  ;!!!
                                               set the baud rate middle bit on
          bset
                  #1, x: tstbaud
  ;!!!
  ; 11.1
 ;!!!_gbaud_b
;!!! TST
          TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_CD, gbaud_c ; check switch to interpret as 0
                                             ;set the baud rate high bit on
         bset #2.x:tstbaud
 ; ! ! !
  1111
  ;!!!_gbaud_c
```



```
- 43
; decoder external switch macros
GET BIT RATE DCD macro
; decoder interpret the external switches for the framing bit rate
; begin with raw code for lower framing bit rate, clear auto select flag.
                #>RATE_LO, x0
       move
 :::28.8: force low bit rate
               #AUTO_SELECT_BIT_RATE.y:<ctlflgs
#autorate.r0 ;addr of curr bit auto select state
       bolr
               #autorate,r0
::::; if not auto select switch is set, go by the selected switch setting
        TST_CLR_AUTC_BIT_RATE_DCD, grte_c ; if not auto select.; test other sw
; !!!; if in loop back, set the bit rate to high Kbits
        TST_CLR_LOOP_BACK_DCD,_grte_a :if not loop, continue
                                        //set nigher KBits raw code
//install chosen bit rate
                #>RATE_HI.xC
:111:
        move
       jmp
                <_grte_e
;!!!;_grte_a
2:11
;!!!;see if already in auto select bit rate
                                       if already in auto, skip next 2 stmts
       jset #0,x:(r0),_grte_b
::::set save code as in auto select bit rate and indicate switch changes
                                         : ;bit 0 - 1 - AUTO SELECT
               " #C,x:(r0)
        bset
                                          ;indicate a switch change
                 #4,y:<not_appl
        bset
 ; ::::_grte_b
 !!!:set control flag to perform auto select of bit rate.
                 #AUTO_SELECT_BIT_RATE, y:<ctlflgs
         bset
                 #C,x:autose
         bset
                                        :: use last rate to start
                 y:frmrate.x0
<_grte_e
         move
         j mp
     ; set the cit rate as selected by the switch
  !!!:see if currently in auto select bit rate
         jolr #0,x: (r0 ,_grte_d ;;if not in auto, skip next 2 stmts
```

:::;clear save code as NOT in auto select bit rate and indicate switch changes

. #0,x:(r0)

bset

;:!!:grte\_d

#4,y:<nct\_appl

;bit 0 = 0 = NOT AUTO SELECT

;indicate a switch change

```
;::::see if low or high bit rate selected, if 0, keep lower Khit rate
::::
         TST_SET_LO_BIT_RATE_DCD,_grte_e
                                             ;otherwise, use higher KB:t rate
                  #>RATE_HI,x0
: !!!
         move .
;!!!_grte_e
               x0,x:tstrate
                                             ; set selected rate
         move .
         endm
GET_FRAME_TYPE_DCD macro
; decoder interpret the external switches for the frame type
         (not applicable)
; however, set the current mono frame output channel parameter
; clear the mono out both channels flag and set the flag if needed
         bset #MONO_OUT_BOTH,y:<ctlflgs
TST_CLR_MONO_ONE_CHANNEL_DCD,_gfrm_a
bclr #MONO_OUT_BOTH,y:<ctlflgs
                                                     ;mono out both channels
                                                      ; mono out one channel,
_gfrm_a
; clear the mono output one channel flag indicating LEFT
         and set the flag to the RIGHT channel if needed
         bclr #MONO_OUT_CHANNEL,y:<ctlflgs
TST_CLR_MONO_LEFT_OR_RIGHT_DCD,_gfrm_b
bset #MONO_OUT_CHANNEL,y:<ctlflgs
                                                      ;mono one channel out LEFT
                                                   : mono one channel out RIGHT
_gfrm_b
         endm
GET_CODE_TYPE_DCD macro
; decoder interpret the external switches for the type of coded input
         MUSICAM frames or G722
: starts out as MUSICAM (default), clear auto select flag
;:!!28.8: force MUSICAM
                  #AUTO_SELECT_DATA_TYPE.y:<ctlflgs
         belr
         move #autocode.ro
 ; !!! ; if not auto select switch is set, go by the selected switch setting
         TST CLR_AUTO_CODED_DATA_DCD, _gcde_b
 :::::if in loop back, leave the data type as MUSICAM
         TST_SET_LOOP_BACK_DCE,_gcde_d :if in loop, done selection
 :!!!; see if already in auto select code type
```

:!!!; set save code as in auto select code type and indicate switch changes

jset | #0,x:(r0.,\_gcde\_a if already in auto, skip next 2 stmts

- 45 -

```
bset
               - #0,x:(r0):
       bset #4,y:<not_appl
                                           :indicate a switch change
;!!!!_gcde_a:
 ::::set control flag to perform auto select of bit rate
        bset
              #0,x: autosei
    1; set to auto select, continue with previous type of coded data
                 y:iputcde,x0
         move
         move '
                 xû,x:tstcode
                                          ...indicate last input type
                <_gcde_d
         jmp
   ::_gsde_b
 !!!; see if currently in auto select code type
                 #0,x:(r0.,_gcde_c...
                                          ;if not in auto, skip next 2 stmts
 ;!!!:;clear save code as NOT in auto select code type and indicate switch changes
         belr
                 #0,x:(r0)
                                          ;bit 0 = 0 = NOT AUTO SELECT
                #4,y:<not_appl ;indicate a switch change
 ;!!! bset
         TST_SET_MUSICAM_DATA_DCD,_gcde_d
                                          ;indicate G722 input
        bset
                 #C,x:tstcode
;:::_gcde_d
;!::;;;indicate the switch selection to encoder for data type
;!!!;; TST_SET_ENCODE_G722_DATA_DCD,_gcde_e ::f G722, set that for encoder ::!!;; SET_ENCODE_MUSICAM_DATA_DCD :tell encoder MUSICAM
atttia jmp
              <_gcde_f
 ; : ::;; _gcde_e
                                                   ;tell encoder 3722
;:!:;; SET_ENCODE_G722_DATA_DCD_
 :!!!:::,_gcde_f
        endm
GET_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD macro
; decoder interpret the external switches for the sampling rate ; if select switch is set, see which type of coded data is being input
 ; begin with the code for low sampling KHz rate, clear auto select flag
                 #0', x0
::::28.8: force low sample rate
:::: bclr #AUTO_SELECT_SAMPLE_RATE.y:<ctlflgs
:::: move #autosmpl.r0
;!!!
 #!!!; if not auto select switch is set; go by the selected switch setting
```

```
TST_CLR_AUTO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD._gsmp_b /if not auto select, test other sw
 ::::if in loop back, leave the low sampling rate selected
        TST_SET_LOOP_BACK_DCD, gsmp_d ; if in loop, done selection
 :!!!:see if already in auto select sampling rate
 ;:::
.;!!:
        jset #0,x:(r0),_gsmp_a
                                    ;if already in auto, skip next 2 stmts
 :!!!; set save code as in auto select sampling rate and indicate switch changes
 : ! ! !
                                   bit 0 = 1 = AUTO SELECT
        bset #0,x:(r0)
              #4,y:<not_appl
 ::::
                                     ; indicate a switch change
 2-1 1 1
 ;:::_gsmp_a
 1:11
 ::::set control flag to perform auto select of sampling rate
 1.111
                #AUTO_SELECT_SAMPLE_RATE, y:<ctlflgs
        bset
                #0, x: autosel
                y:smplrte.x0
                                       ;use last sampling rate to start
        move
        jmp
                <_gsmp_d.
4111
 ; !!!; set the sampling rate as selected by the switch
 :::_gsmp_b
";!!!;see if currently in auto select sampling rate
       jclr #0,x:(r0),_gsmp_c
- 1111
                                     ; if not in auto, skip next 2 stmts
 ;:::;clear save code as NOT in auto select sampling rate and indicate switch cha-
 1111
               #0,x:(r0)
                                       ;bit 0 = 0 = NOT AUTO SELECT
       bclr
 1 1.1
               #4.y:<not_appl
                                       ;indicate a switch change
 ,111
        bset
 ;!!!_gsmp_c
        TST_SET_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD._gsmp_d
 : !!!
                                        ;ctherwise; use high rate
                #>1.x0
        move
 :::_gsmp_d
                x0,x:tstsmpl
 [!!!:;;indicate the switch selection to encoder for data sampling rate
 211177
 ;!!!;; TST_SET_ENCODE_HI_SAMP_RATE_DCD, gsmp_e ; if high rate, set for encoder
 ::::: SET_ENCODE_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
                                               stell encoder low sampling rate
13.1111
;tell encoder high sampling rate
 111111
 ;!!!;;_gsmp_f
        endm
 GET_BAUD_RATE DCD macro
 ; decoder interpret the external switches to get ancillary data baud rate
```

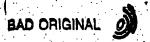
```
TST_CLR_LOW_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_a ; check switch to interpret as 3 bset #0,x:tstbaud ; set the baud rate low pro-
                                     #0, X: tstDaud
                      TST_CLR_MID_BAUD_RATE_DCD, _gbaud_b ; check switch to interpret as 0
                                    #1,x:tstbaud
                                                                                                              ;set the baud rate middle bit on
;::: gbaud b
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;:: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;::: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;:: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;:: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;:: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret as 0;
;: TST_CLR_HIGH_BAUD_RATE_DCD, gbaud_t :check switch to interpret gbaud_t :check switch to interpret
::::_gbaud_c
                      endm
GET METHOD_OFERATION_DCD macro
decoder get external switches for method of operation: NORMAL vs DIAGNOSTIC
                      endm-
GET DIAGNOSTICS_DCD macro
 ; decoder get external switches for diagnostic operation: NORMAL vs DIAGNOSTIC
 ; it:; if switch set for normal operation, skip rest of this interpretation
                      TST_CLR_DIAGNOSTICS_DCD, gdiag_c ; switch set for normal or diagnostics
 :!!!; set the diagnostic code bits
                       TST_CLR_LOW_DIAG_CODE_DCD, _gdiag_a ; check switch to interpret as $\circ$
                                                                                                               ;set diagnostic code low bit on
                                           #0,x:tstmeth
  ; !!! gdiag a ; tel TST_CLR_MID_DIAG_CODE_DCD, gdiag_b ; check switch to interpret as 0 ; tel TST_CLR_MID_DIAG_CODE_DCD, gdiag_b ; check switch to interpret as 0 ; tel diagnostic code middle bit on
                       bset .
                                             #1,x:tstmeth
    gdiag b
TST_CLR_HIGH_DIAG_CODE_DCD,_gdiag_c ; check switch to interpret as c
hear =2 x:tstmeth ; set diagnostic code high bit on
   ::::_gdiag_c
                       endm
  VERIFY_AUTO_SAMPLE macro
  :!!!Digicast: NOT APPLICABLE
                       endm
   for CDQ2012 start with flag set to decode MPEG-ISO frames:
                                                  = MPEG-ISC
                                                     - old CCS CDQ's
                                                   = MPEG-ISO at 24000 sampling
                                               1 = old CDQ1000 (MICRO) frames at 24000 sampling
  TOC_MANY_SYNC_ERRORS_DCD macro
```





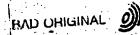
- 48 -

```
thow to handle the set of the REFRAME flag after too many successive
   sync pattern failures always do old CCS CDQ's
                                                           :only handle old CCS CDQ's
;old CCS CDQ frms @ 14.4 K sampl
;restart, as old CCS CDQ's
                    #0.y:oldccs
         bset.
                    #1,y:oldcss
          bset
          jmp.
                    <restart.
         endm-
TOC_MANY_BIT_ERRORS_DCD macro
 how to handle the set of the REFRAME flag after too menay successive
   TRC-16 bit errors
      if the oldcos bit is not set, switch from MPEG-ISO to old CCS CDC's if old CCS has already been tried, restore MPEG-ISO and reframe
                                                             to test olders flag (bit 0)
                    #oldccs,ro
          move :
                                                                0 = MPEG-ISC
        nop
                                                             ; :: 1 = old CCS
_old_ccs
try decoding frames from older CCS CDQ's units
                                                            :set old CCS flag:
         bset
                  #C,y:eldccs
::::dbq
          non
          DOD
          nop
          nop
          nop
::!:dbg
                --- < reframe
                                                             reframe, try old CCS
          ] mp
          endm
This code handles the special ancillary data problem when frames have
; too many encoded according to the decoder band rate and the frames also have the old ISO (CCS) CRC-16 checksum algorithm for protection:
    This condition occurs when trying to determine if the stream of frames is from an old CCS CDQ2000 and are two channel frames at low bit rates or is
   the stream from a new CCS CDQ with MPEG-ISO frames but are protected using the old ISO (CCS) CRC-16 algorithm.
TOO MANY DATA_ERRORS_DCD macro-
cold CDQ1000 mono frames & 24000 sampling do not apply to this problem
                    #1; y: (r1), _tdata_10 ___; if old CDQ1000, skip over to continue
 ;if too many errors, reframe using the opposite old CCS vs MPEG-ISC with
    low bit rate two channel frames.
                                                   if doing old CCS, go switch to ISC switch to try old CCS decoding
                     #C, y: (r1),_tdata_00
           jset
           bset #0, y:oldccs
                                                   :reframe
                     <reframe
          jmp
 _tdata_00
                  #0,y:cldccs
                                                 switch to try MPEG-ISO decoding
          belr
                                                 restart
                    <restart
```



- 49 -

```
_tdata_10-
        endm
:define ancillary data band rates and max byte counts per frame:
        14400 sampling rate @ 80 msecs
:11128.8
        16000 sampling rate @ 72 msecs.
        24000 sampling rate @ 48 msecs
        32000 sampling rate @ 36 msecs
        48000 sampling rate @ 24 msecs
   (baud rate * milliseconds = bits received
    bits received then promoted to next even 8-bits to yelld max bytes)
M_SCCRnnn (see pages 11-22 & 11-31) =
      ((32,000,000 / (64 * nnn )) - 1) (result rounded & converted to hex)
    where 32,000,000 is crystal, nnn = baud rate
                                  . .
                                 'C' : dip switch code for 300 baud 'S682' ;set clock for 300 baud rate
        define BAUD300
       define M_SCCR300 ...
:!!!28.8
                                  .3.
        define BYTES300 16
                                         ;3 bytes (24.0 bits ==> 24 bits)
                                  13'
                                         ;3 bytes (24.0 bits ==> 24 bits);3 bytes (21.6 bits ==> 24 bits).
        define BYTES300_24
                                 . 3
        define BYTES300_16
                                  121
                                           ;2 bytes (14.4 bits ==> 16 bits)
        define BYTES300_24
;!!!28.8
        define BYTES300_32
                                          ;2 bytes (10.8 bits ==> 16 bits)
                                . . . .
        define BYTES300 48
                                         ;1 byte (7.2 bits ==> 8 bits)
                                '1' ;dip switch code for 1200 baud '$1a0' ;set clock for 1200 baud rate
        define BAUD1200
       define M_SCCR1200
:!!!28.8
        define BYTES1200_16
                                  12'
                                          :11 bytes (96.0 bits ==> 96 bits)
                                 12'
        define BYTES1200 24
                                          ;12 bytes (96.0 bits ==> 96 bits)
        define BYTES1200_16
                                 111
                                           ;11 bytes (86.4 bits ==> 88 bits)
                                   .8.
                                           ;8 bytes (57.6 bits ==> 64 bits)
        define BYTES1200 24
                                          ;6 bytes (43.2 bits ==> 48 bits);4 bytes (28.8 bits ==> 32 bits)
                                  6'
        define BYTES1200 32
                                 . 4
        define BYTES1200_48
                                  .2.
                                          ;dip switch code for 2400 baud
        define BAUD2400
        define M_SCCR2400
                                  '$cf'
                                         ; set clock for 2400 baud rate
;!!!28.8
                                  '24'
        define BYTES2400_16
                                           ;24 bytes (192.0 bits ==> 192 bits)
                                 '24'
                                          ;24 bytes (192.0 bits ==> 192 bits)
        define BYTES2400 24
                                          ;22 bytes (172.8 bits ==> 176, bits);
;15 bytes (115.2 bits ==> 120 bits)
        define BYTES2400 16
                                  .22
                                  115"
        define BYTES2400_24
;!!!28.8
        define BYTES2400 32
                                  '11'
                                          ;11 bytes (86.4 bits ==> 88 bits)
        define BYTES2400_48
                                          ::8 bytes (57.6 bits ==> 64 bits)
                                 .131
                                          ; dip switch code for 3600 baud
        define BAUD3600
                                          ;set clock for 3600 baud rate
        define M_SCCR3600
                                  'S8a'
                                  '36' :36 bytes (288.0 bits ==> 288 bits
;!!!28.8
        define BYTES3600_16
        define BYTES3600 24
                                          ;36 bytes (288.0 bits ==> 288 bits)
                                 '33' 33 bytes (259.2 bits ==> 264 bits:
        define BYTES3600_16
```



- 50 -

```
:22 bytes (172.5 bits ==> 176 bits
        define BYTES3600 24
                                1221
;:::28.8
        define BYTES3600_32 17'
                                            :17 bytes (129.6 bits ==> 136 bits:
        define BYTES3600_48 '11'
                                          -- ;11 bytes (86.4 bits ==> 88 bits:
                                           dip switch code for 4800 paud
                                    . 4 .
        define BAUD4800
                                            :set clock for 4800 baud rate
        define M_SCCR4800
                                    '$68'
: :::28.8
                                           :48 bytes (384.0 bits ==> 384 bits:
:48 bytes (384.0 bits ==> 384 bits'
                                    '4B' -
         define BYTES4800_16
        define BYTES4800 24 define BYTES4800 16
                                    4.8 '...
                                   44
                                            ;44 bytes (345.6 bits ==> 352 bits);29 bytes (230.4 bits ==> 232 bits)
        define BYTES4800 24
                                    . 29,
                                            ;22 bytes !172.8 bits --> 176 rits; ;15 bytes (115.2 bits --> 120 rits
                                   22
         define BYTES4800_32
                                   0/151/a/1
        define BYTES4800 48
                                            ;dip switch code for 38400 baud
        define BAUD38400
                                    'Sc' : ; set clock for 38400 baud rate
         define M_SCCR38400
::::28.8
                                             ;384 bytes (3072.0 bits ==> 3072 bits)
                                    1384
         define BYTES38400_16
        define BYTES38400 24
                                             ;384 bytes (3072.0 bits ==> 3072 bits);346 bytes (2764.8 bits ==> 2768 bits)
                                    384
                                    1346
                                           ; ;231 bytes (1843.2 bits ==> 1848 bits:
         define BYTES38400 24
 1::28.8
                                             ;173 bytes (1382.4 bits ==> 1384 bits)
         define BYTES38400_32
                                    1173.
                                             ;116 bytes (921.6 bits ==> 928 bits)
       define BYTES38400_48
                                    1116
                                           dip switch code for 9600 baud; set clock for 9600 baud rate
                                    6.
         define BAUD9600
         define M_SCCR9600
                                    '$33 ··
 11128.8
                                    1961
                                             ;96 bytes (768.0 bits ==> 768 bits)
         define BYTES9600_16
                                             ;96 bytes (768.0 bits ==> 768 bits:
                                    .96
         define BYTES9600_24
                                   ..87
         define BYTES9600 16 define BYTES9600 24
                                             :87 bytes (691.2 bits ==> 696 bits;
                                             ;58 bytes (460.8 bits ==> 464 bits;
                                    158:
::::29.8
       define EYTES9600_32
                                    .44.
                                           :::44 bytes (345.6 bits ==> 352 bits)
                                           29 bytes (230.4 bits ==> 232 bits)
    define BYTES9600_48 25'
                                             dip switch code for 19200 baud
        define BAUD19200
                                    15191
                                          set clock for 19200 baud rate:
        define M_SCCR19200
 .!!:28.8
                                    11921
                                           / ;192 bytes (1536.0 bits ==> 1536 bits
        define BYTES19200_16
                                    192
                                            ::192 bytes (1536.0 bits ==> 1536 bits.
         define BYTES19200_24
                                   173
                                             ;173 bytes (1382.4 bits ==> 1384 bits;
         define BYTES19200_16
                                             :116 bytes (921.6 bits ==> 928 bits:
                                    1116
         define BYTES19200_24
 ; ! ! ! 28 . 8
                                    1871
                                            ;87 bytes (691.2 bits ==> 696 bits);
;58 bytes (460.8 bits ==> 464 bits)
         define BYTES19200_32
                                 .....581
         define BYTES19200_48
define sampling rate table of ISO MUSICAM frame header codes
SAMPLERATES !
                  macro.
samplng.
                  if SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR == SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
 ; : : : 28 . 8
                  SAMPLINGRATE 16 :old CCS CDQ1000 sampling at 14.4 K
SAMPLE ID_BIT_HIGH :old CCS CDQ1000 header sampling id bit
 :!!:28.8
                  SAMPLINGRATE_16
         dc
                                             ;old CCS CDC1000 max sub-bands 1 channel
                  MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

- 51 -

```
MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
SAMPLINGRATE_16
         de
                                               ;old CCS CDG1000 max sub-bands : channe
                                            ;old CCS CDQ1000 sampling at 14.4 K
;old CCS CDQ1000 header sampling id bit
         d:
                   SAMPLE_ID_BIT_HIGH
         dc .
                                                ;old CCS CDQ1000 max sub-bands 1 channel;old CCS CDQ1000 max sub-bands 2 channel
         .dc
                   MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
                   MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
MAXCRITENDS_16
         dc
                                              number of critical bands at 14.4 K num freqs used for coding at 14.4 K
         àс
                   NMSKFREQS 16
         ďĊ
                                              ;old CCS CD01000 sampling at 14.4 K ;old CCS CD01000 header sampling id bit
                   SAMPLINGRĀTE 16
SAMPLE_ID_BIT_HIGH
         dc :
         đС
                   MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
                                             : old CCS CDQ1000 max sub-bands 1 channel
         dc
                                                ;old CCS CDQ1000 max sub-bands 2 channel
         dc.
                  SAMPLINGRATE 16
SAMPLE ID BIT HIGH
                                                ;old CCS CDQ1000 sampling at 14.4 K
         đс
         dc .
                                              ;old CCS CDQ1000 header sampling id bit
                   MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
          dc
                                                ;old CCS CD01000 max sub-bands 1 charnel
                   MAXSUBBANDS_CCS
MAXCRITBNDS_16
         ، عق
                                                ;old CCS CDQ1600 max sub-bands 2 channel
                                                ; number of critical bands at 14.4 K
         dc.
                   NMSKFREQS_16
                                            num freqs used for coding at 14.4 K
         . dc
;!!!28.B
                   endif
 ::::28.8
gdefine framing bit rate table
EITRATES
                macro
bitrates
:!!!28.8
                   if SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR==SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
;!::28.8
                                                ;framing bit rate of 28.8 Kbits
                           RATE_LO
;entry for code 0
                   BITRATE_56
BITRATE_56
                                     ;ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
         dc.
                                    ;ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
         dc
                 OUTM56_16
                                      ; num 24 bit wds 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 K sample
          dc
                                   num bits 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 K sample
                   OUTB56_16 | BITRATE_56
          dc
                                      :ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
          dc .
                                      :ISO frame header code for 28.8 Kbits ;num 24 bit wds 28.8 Kbit frame & 14.4 K sample
          dc:
                   BITRATE_56
                   OUTMS6_16
          de -
                                      ;num bits 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 K sample
                  OUTB56_16
                                                ; framing bit rate of 28.8 Kbits.
                            RATE_HI
 ;entry for code 1
                                     :ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
:ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
                   BITRATE_64
          dс
                   BITRATE_64
          dc .
                   OUTM64_16
OUTB64_16
                                      num 24 bit wds 28.8 Kbit frame 2 14.4 K sample
          dc.
                                      num bits 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 K sample
          dс
                   BITRATE 64
          de
                                     ;ISO frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
                                      :ISC frame header code for 28.8 Kbits
                   BITRATE_64
          dc
                                      :num 24 bit wds 28.8 Kbit frame & 14.4 K sample
                   OUTM64_16
          de
                                     :num bits 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 K sample
                   OUTB64_16
          dc
 ;!!!23.8
                   endif
          endm ·
 :define bit allocation bandwidth tables
 BANDWIDTHS
                  macro
 bndwtbl -
                 if SAMPLE RATE PAIR == SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
```

- 52 -

```
;:::28:9
 : KBit rates low/high & 14400 sampling
                 USEDSUBBANDS_00_16 ;
         фc
                                         rate low code 00: mono band-width
         de :
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                  subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_01_16 :
         dс
                                                          mono band-width
         de
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                  subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_10_16 ;
         dc
                                                          mone band-width
         dc_
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                  subbands requiring I allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_11_16 :
        dc.
                                                          mono band-width
        dc
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
                USEDSUBBANDS_CO_16
        de
                                        rate high code 01: mono band-width
         ác,
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_C:
        d:
                                                          mono band-width
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
        ic
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
        аc
                 USEDSUBBANDS_10_16 ;
                                                         mono band-width
                 .IMITSUBBANDS
        de
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
                 USEDSUBBANDS_11_16
        d:
                                                         mono band-width
        de .
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
; KBit rates low/high @ 14400 sampling
        ďe
                USEDSUBBANDS_00_16 :
                                         rate low code 00: mono band-width
        dc
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
        dc
                 USEDSUBBANDS_01_16
                                                         mono band-width
        ďc
                LIMITSUBBANDS.
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
        de
                USEDSUBBANDS_10_16
                                                         mono band-width
        dc,
                 LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
                USEDSUBBANDS_11_16 ;
        dc
                                                         mono band-width
        đс
                LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
        dc
                USEDSUBBANDS_00_16 ;
                                         rate high code 01: mono band-width
        dc:
                LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
                USEDSUBBANDS_01_16 ;
        ác
                                                         mono band-width
        de
                LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation.
        de
                USEDSUBBANDS_10_16 ;
                                                         mono band-widin
        ác
                LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
                USEDSUBBANDS_11_16 ;
        dc.
                                                         mone band-width
                LIMITSUBBANDS
                                                 subbands requiring 1 allocation
::::28.8
: 11:28.8
                endif 🐇
; define ancillary data band rate table of clock values and byte counts
BAUDCLK
baudelk
                if SAMPLE_RATE_PAIR==SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
::::28.8
       ác.
               M SCCR300
                                        set clock for 300 data baud rate
        ac
                BYTES300_16
                                        ;tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
       de
                BYTES300
                         16.
                                        tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
       de.
             M_SCCR1200
                                       set clock for 1200 data baud rate
               BYTES1200_16
BYTES1200_16
       de
                                       ;tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
                                      ;tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
       dc.
        de.
                M_SCCR2400
                                      Atol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
       à:
                BYTES2400_16
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

```
- 53 -
                  BYTES2400_16
M_SCCR3600
                                                ;tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
         àc
                                                ;set clock for 3600 data baud rate
         d:
                   BYTES3600_16
BYTES3600_16
                                                ;tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K;tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
         dc
         фc
                                               set clock for 4800 data baud rate
         đс
                   M SCCR4800
                   BYTES4800_16 *: BYTES4800_16
                                                ;tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
         dc
                                               tol check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K ;set clock for 38400 data baud rate
         đċ
                   M SCCR38450
         dc
                                             tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
                   BYTE538400_16
         dc.
                   BYTES3840C_16
M_SCCR960C
         dc
                                              set clock for 9600 data baud rate
         đc
                   BYTES9600_16
BYTES9600_16
                                               ;tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
         dc
                                                 ;tol check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
         de
                                               ;set clock for 19200 data baud rate
                   M_SCCR19200
         d:
                   BYTES19200 16
BYTES19200 16
                                                ;tcl check of bytecht @ sample 14.4 K
         do
                                                ;tcl check of bytecht & sample 14.4 K
         do
;!!!28.8
                   endif
.; !!!28.8
         endr.
define MICRO decoder Auto Select MUSICAM frame sizes to determine if: input data is MUSICAM frames vs G722 data
         what is the framing bit rate and sampling rate.
AUTOFRAME
                   macro
autotbl
;!!!28.8
                   if SAMPLE RATE PAIR == SAMPLE_16K_AND_24K
;!!!28.8
                                                 :96 words in 28.8 Kbit frame 6 14.4 KHz
                   OUTM56_16
        . dc
                                                :96 words in 28.8 Kbit frame @ 14.4 KHz
                   OUTM64_16
OUTM56_16
OUTM64_16
         dc
                                                 :96 words in 28.8 Kbit frame 2 14:4 KHz
          dc
                                                 :96 words in 28.9 Kbit frame & 14.4 KHz
          de
;:::28.8
 ::::28.8
                   endif
          endm
 end of box_ctl.asm
```

list.

(c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems. Inc. All rights reserved. \DGCST\dcframe.asm: u\_psych parameter for findrms vs checksub PCM data thru XPSYCHO and XCODE : multiple mono channels This routine receives a buffer of PCM data and builds a stand alone single channel mono frame for multiple mono channel devices on entry
r0 = address of the input PCM buffer
r1 = address of the coded frame buffer on exit a = destroyed b - destroyed yo - destroyed y: = destroyed ro = destroyed r1 = destroyed r4 = destroyed n4 = destroyed include 'def.asm' section highmisc ntonals xdef xdef nmasker xhe: org \_stdcframe\_xhe ; number of tonals in tonal structure ntonals ds number of maskers in masker structure nmasker ds enddoframe\_xhe endsec section ytables xdef rngtbl yhe: org stdcframe\_ytbl table for searching for tonals rngtbl 2,3,6,6,12,12,12,12 enddoframe\_ytbl endsec

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

phe:

org

doframe ::::dbg



55 -

```
;!!! debug if using stored frames buffer
                 :;mp.
                       <cop :
        ;mp
                 <_xcode
                 <_polya_
        jmp
:::dbq
            Start XPSYCHO
 Now get the position to read the fft data from
  This buffer is offset from the polyphase filter to account for the
  delay through the filter.
              #PCMSIZE-1,m0
                                           ;set to a mod buffer
        move
                                           ;get input pcm buffer address
                 y:<polyst.r0.
        move.
                                           ; back up to position f:
                 #(256-64),n0
        move
        move
                 #hbuf.rl
                                           get hanning output buffer address
                 (r0)-n0
        move
                                           ;apply a hanning window
                 <hanning
        jsr
                                           restore ro to linear buffer
        move
                 y:<linear.mC
                 <fft
                                           :fft the data
        jsr
                 #fftbuf,r0
                                           real part of fft
        move
                 #fftbuf,r4
                                           ; imaginary part of fft
        máve
                                           power array
        move
                 #power, rl ..
                                           compute power of fft data
                 <logpow</pre>
        jsr
        move
                 #power, ro
                                           ; power array
                 #SBMaxDb.rl
                                           ; maximum in each sub-band (slb);
        move
                                           :find max power in a sub-band :
                 <findmaxi
        jsr
                                           ; power array
        move
                 *power,rl
                 #Tonals.r2
                                           :conal array
        move
                 #rngtbl,r4
                                           ; range table for tonal search
        move
                 <findtona
                                           ; find tonals
         ger
                                           ; save number of tonals
         nove
                 r3,x:ntonals
                                           ;power array
;tonal array.
         move
                 #power,rl
                 #Tonals, r2
        move
                                           ; range table for tonal search
         move
                 *rngtbl,r4
                                           :zero power around tonals
        jer
                 <zeropowe
                                           ;power array
                 "#power, rl
         move
                                           ;address of the noise array
         move
                 #NoisePwr, r2.
                                           ; find the noise
        jsr :
                 <findnois
                                           address of the masker structure address of the noise array
                 #Maskers.r3
         move
                 #NoisePwr, 12
         move
                                           ; address of the Tonals structure
                 #Tonals.rl
         move
                                           ;# of tonals in Tonals structure
         move
                 x:ntonals,x0
                                           ;merge the maskers
                  <mergemas
         jsr
                                           ;save # of maskers
                 b,x:nmasker
         move
                                           get address of the Masker structure
                 #Maskers, r0
         move
                                            number of maskers in masker structure
                 x:nmasker, b
         move
                                           ;find the dr value of maskers
                 <finddbma
         jsr.
```

- 56 -#Maskers.rC ;get address of the Masker structure move. jsr · clo :prune close maskers get address of the Masker structure move #Maskers, r0 number of maskers in masker structure x:nmasker,b move cprunequi jsr :prune quiet maskers -;get address of the Masker structure move #Maskers, ro number of maskers in masker structure move. x:nmasker,b jsr cprunemas ;prune masked maskers #Tonals,r0 ;address of the Tonals structure move move. x:ntonals,x0. ;# cf tonals in Tonals structure destination buffer address move #Alisng,rl )sr <findalis ; find alising components move b, x:nalias move #Maskers, r4 ;get address of the Masker structure #GlbMsk.rl DOVE ;address of global masking threshold calculate global masking threshold ger . <QCalcGlc \_pclya\_ ; polyphase filter the input data move y:<polyst,r0 get polyana start address set as a mod buffer set start of the sub-band output buffer move #PCMSIZE-1, mo. #PlAnal,r5 move <polyanal jer :poly analyze the data move y:<linear,m0 restore to linear ctl develop the scale factors :initialize the table of scale factors to minimum amplitude (63 ==> 0 ampl) #SBndSKF.r0 move ;addr of sub-band scale factors move #63,n4 #NUMSUBBANDS\*NPERGROUP.\_init\_00
n4.x:(r0)+ ;get\_value to store shared memory move \_init\_00 ;addr of poly analyzed data #PlAnal.ro move #SBndSKF,r1 ;addr of sub-band scale factors move <findskf find scale factors ; develop the SBits for scale factors addr of sub-band scale factors addr of sub-band sbits #SBndSKF,r0 move move #SBits, rl <pickskf</pre> pick the best scale factors jsr xcode Start XCODE



• 57 · · ·

```
determine which method to use to determine the sub-band maximum values
         move
                 y:u_psych.a
                                           get use findrms.asm rtm parameter.
                                           ;if less than .5, use checksub.asm rtn ;see if parameter less than .5 ;if less, use checksub.asm rtn
         move
                  #.5,x1
         cmp
                 x1,a
                 <_do_checksub
        .jlt.
 ;use RMS for maximum level for the sub-band
                 #PlAnal.rc
                                         addr of poly analyzed data addr of sub-band max
         move
                 #5BMaxDb.rl
         move
                 <findrms
         ISI
                                           ; find max in a subband
                <_set_min_mask
                                           ;go to set minimum masking level
         jmp
 _do_checksub
:set correct maximum level for the channel:
        move #SBndSKF, r0
                                          ;addr of sub-band scale factors
         move #SBMaxDb,ri
                                           ; addr of sub-band max
                                         ; find max in a subband
         jsr
                 <checksub .
_set_min_mask
;set minimum masking level in each sub-band
                 #GlbMsk,r0
         move -
                                           ; channel global masking threshold
                #MinMskDb,rl
         move
                                           ;minimum masking per subband (slb);
                 <findminm
        jsr
                                         find min masking
set minimum masking level in each sub-band: left channel then right channel
        ·move.
                 x:nalias,a
                                           ; number of aliaser's
                 #Alisng.ro
         move
                                           ; aliasing structure
                 #SBMaxDb,rl
        move
                                           :max in each sub-band (slb)
         jsr :
                 <findmaxs
                                           ;find the maximum signal
set number of fixed bits required, and the number of available bits for audio
         jsr
               <bitpool</pre>
         move
                 x0, y: fixbits
                                           ; save fixed bit count
                                          save bit count available for alloc
         move
                 x1, y: audbits
;allocate the bits in the frame by subband
                 #SB:ts,r0
                                           scale factors
        move.
         move
                 #MinMskDb,rl
                                           ;minimum masking per sub-band (slb)
        move
                 #SBMaxDb.r2
                                          ... maximum in each sub-band (slb)
                                         sub-band position sub-band indicies
         move
                 #SBPos, r4
         move
                 #SBIndx,r5
                 <br/>
<br/>
ditalloc
                                         ; allocate the bits
        isr
code the channel audio frame
              <codeframe
        jsr
```

đc

500000f

```
- 58 -
  (c. 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
;\RMICRC\getbal.asm
        title 'Get bit allocations'
 This routine is used to get the bit allocations of each of the sub-bands.
 It is from the ISO standard.
 sub-band 0 - 10 use 4 bits (11 * 4 = 44 bits) sub-band 11 - 22 use 3 bits (12 * 3 = 36 bits)
 sub-band 23 - 26 use 2 bits ( 4 * 2 *
                                  ( total = 88 bits)
 on entry
        r0 = address of bit allocation array for both left and right channels
        r6 = current offset in the input array n6 = base address of the input array
        y:<maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate
         y:sc = shift count of current input word
        y:frmtype = full stered, joint stered or mono-
        y:sibound = joint stered sub-band intensity bound x:crobits = accumulator of bits covered by CRC-16 routine
                           (bit allocation bits are accumulated)
 on exit
        r6 = updated
        y:sc = updated
        a = destroyed
        b - destroyed
        x0 = destroyed
        x1 - destroyed
        yC = destroyed
        yl . destroyed
        ro = destroyed
        rl = destroyed
        r2 = destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
        n4 = destroyed
       include 'def.asm'
; !:!DGCST:
        section highmisc
11:00
        xdef
                  masktbl:
        xdef
                  tbl
        org
                yhe:
;;stgetbal_yhe:
::masktbl
                 -5000000
                                              ;place holder in mask table
       · dc
                                             ;mask table for 1 bit getvalue
        đс
                5000001
                                            mask table for 2 bit getvalue; mask table for 3 bit getvalue
                  5000003
        de
        đe
                  5000007
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26) BAD ORIGINAL

;mask table for 4 bit getvalue

```
- 59 -
```

```
mask table for 5 bit getvalue
                 scocolf
                                         ;mask table for 6 bit getvalue
        đċ
                 $0.0003f
                                          ;mask table for 7 bit getvalue
        dc
               - sccooq7f
                                          ;mask table for 8 bit getvalue.
                 socooff.
        dc.
::
        dс
                 50001ff
                                          ;mask table for 9 bit getvalue
::
                 $0003ff
                                          ;mask table for 10 bit getvalue
        Эc
;;
                                          ; mask table for 11 bit getvalue
        dc
                 50007ff
77
                                          :mask table for 12 bit getvalue
        dc.
                 sooofff
::
                 $001fff
                                          ;mask table for 13 bit getvalue
        dc
                                         ;mask table for 14 bit getvalue
        do
                 S003fff
                                          ;mask table for 15 bit getvalue
                 $007fff
        dc
                                          ;mask table for 16 bit getvalue
                 sooffff
        dc
;;;define data size table for the getvalue routine to extract data
;;tbl
        dc :
                 5000000
                                                  ;bits = 0, place holder
                                                   ; shift left 01 bits
                 5000001
        dc
::
                                                   ; shift left 02 bits
        dc.
                 $000002
                 5000004
                                                   ; shift left 03 bits
        dc
                                                   ; shift left 04 bits
                 5000008
         dc
                                                   ; shift left 05 bits
         dc
                 $00001C
        dc
                 $000020
                                                   ; shift left 06 bits
; ;
                                                   :shift left 07
                                                                  bits
                 5000040
         dc
                                                   ;shift left 08 bits
                 5000080
        dc ·
`;;
                                                   ;shift left 09 bits
         dc
                 $000100
::
                 $000200
                                                   ;shift left 10 bits.
        d:
                                                  ;shift left 11 bits
                 5000400
         de
                                                   ;shift left 12 bits
        d:
                 $000800
                                                   ;shift left 13 bits
                 $001000
         de
                                                   ;shift left 14 bits
                 5002000
         do
                                                   shift left 15 bits
                 5004000
         đС
                                                   ;shift left 16 bits
                 $008000
         de
;;endgetbal_yhe
         endsec
        section highmisc
               skftbl
         xdef
         xdef
                 skftbl_1
                 skftbl
         xdef
                 skftbl_3
         .xdef
                 xhe:
         orq
 stgetbal_xhe
 ; address of BAL's bit table as per Allowed table selected
 skftbl ds
 These tables is the number of bits used by the scale factor in each sub-band
 ; High sampling rates with higher bit rate framing
 skftbl_1
                                   ;sub-band 0
         dс
                                   ; sub-band 1
         đċ
                                  ; sub-band
         dc.
                                   ; sub-band 3.
         đс
```

```
- 60 -
                                   :sub-band 4
        ac
                                    ; sub-band
        35
        dc
                                    ; sub-band
                                    :sub-band
        dc
                                    sub-band 8
        dc
                                   ; sub-band 9
        dc
        dc
                                    ; sub-band 10
                                   ; sub-band 11
        d:
        dc
                                    ;sub-band 12
                                   ;sub-band 13
        de
                                  sub-band 14
        dc
        dс
                                    :sub-band
                                   ;sub-band 16
        đď
        đ¢
                                    ; sub-band
                                   ;sub-band 18
        dċ
                                   ;sub-band 19
        .dc
        dc
                                   ;sub-band 20
                                   ; sub-band
        dc
                                   ;sub-band 22
                                   ;sub-band 23
        de
                                   ;sub-band 24
        dc
        đс
                                    ; sub-band
                                   ; sub-band 26
        dc
end table 3-B.2a
        dc
                                    sub-band 27
                                   ;sub-band 28
        dc
                                   ; sub-band 29
        dc .
end table 3
             -B.2b
                                    ; sub-band 30
        dc
                                    sub-band 31
        dc
; High sampling rates with lower bit rate framing
skftbl 2
                                    ; sub-band 0
        đc
                                    ; sub-band 1
        do
                                    ; sub-band
         đс
                                    :sub-band
         .gc
                                    ; sub-band
        gs.
                                    ; sub-band
         dc
                                    ; sub-band
         dc
                                    ; sub-band
         dc
;end table 3-B.2c
                                    ;sub-band 8
         de
                                    ; sub-band 9
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 10
         đс
                                    ; sub-band 11
         dc
; end table
            3-B:2d
                                    ;sub-band 12
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 13
        ·· dc
                                    ;sub-band 14
         фc
                                    ;sub-band 15
         đс
                                    sub-band 16
         dc
                                    sub-band 17
         de:
                                    ;sub-band 18
         đС
                                    ;sub-band 19
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 20
         dc
```

```
-61-
                                      :: sub-band
                                      :sub-band 22
         đe
         dc
                                       ; sub-band 23
                                       :sub-band 24
         dc
         de
                                       ; sub-band 25
         dc
                                       :sub-band
         dc
                                       ; sub-band
         dc
                                      ; sub-band
                                       ; sub-band 29
         dc
         dc:
                                       ; sub-band 30
         dc.
                                       :sub-band 31
; Low sampling rates
skftbl_3
         dc
                                     : ;sub-band 0
         dc.
                                      ;sub-band 1
         đc.
                                       :sub-band
         đ¢
                                      ;sub-band 3
                                       ; sub-band 4
         de
         de
                                       :sub-band 5
         dc
                   3
                                       ;sub-band
         dc
                                       ;sub-band
                                      ; sub-band 8
         аc
                                      ; sub-band 9
         фc
                                     -::sub-band 10
         dc
         đС
                                      .; sub-band 11
         дc
                                      ;sub-band 12
         dc
                                      sub-band 13
                                      ; sub-band 14
         dc
                                       ; sub-band 15
         đe
         dc
                                       ; sub-band 16
         dc
                                      :sub-band 17
         đс
                                      :sub-band 18
         dc.
                                     ; sub-band 19
                                     sub-band 20
         de
         ತ
                                     :sub-band 21
         άs
                                      :sub-band
         ತ
                                      :sub-band 23
         dc
                                       ;sub-band 24
                                      ;sub-band 25
         dc
         dc.
                                      ;sub-band 26
                                      ; sub-band 27
         de
                                      ;sub-band 28
         de:
         dc
                                      sub-band 29
;end table 3-
                                      ; sub-band 30
         GC.
                                      :sub-band 31
         de.
endgetbal_xhe
       endsec
                   phe:
       . org
:initialize:
   a. ri with start of subband allocation table of bits in frame per sub-band b. no offset for right channel sub-band bit allocation values:

left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
```

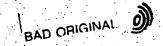
BAD ORIGINAL #

```
right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS: --
      r3 set with joint stereo sub-band boundary for stereo intensity:
             4 (4-31), 8 (8-31), 12 (12-31) or 16 (16-31)
getbal
                  x:skftbl.rl
         move .
                  #masktbl,r2
        move
                                           coffset for right channel
                  #NUMSUBBANDS, no ' ...
         move
                 y: <sibound, r3 ;decr stereo intens sub-band ctr
         move.
                  x:crcbits.r5
                                             ;get CRC-16 bit counter
         move
;loop through the sub-bands extracting the left and right (if applicable)
;bit allocation index values (y: <maxsubs = fixed count of sub-bands framed):
; a. for current sub-band get the number of bits for allocation index value
     and increment address of the next sub-band bit count
  b get the bit allocation for the left channel always
     b register isolate the type of frame: full stereo, joint stereo or mono
  d. yo holds the mono frame type code for testing
  e. yl holds the joint stereo frame type code for testing for see if the frame type is joint stereo and just in case, move the
     current stereo intensity sub-band boundary counter value for testing if not joint stereo, see if this is a mono frame type
  h. if it is joint stereo:
1. test if the boundary counter has reached zero, and just in case it has.
         restore the left channel bit allocation value to the al register
      2. If the counter is zero, go to copy left channel into the right channel
      3. if not, go to extract the full stereo right channel allocation value
                  y:<maxsubs,_getb_40
                                                      get # of bits to read
                   x:(r1)+,n4
         move
                                                       get hi order bit mask index
                  n4, n2
         move
                                                       ; to accumulate CRC-16 bits
                  n4.n5
         move
                                                       get a left chan bit allocation
                   cgetvalue
         jsr
                                                       mask for high order one's accum bits for CRC-16 rtn
                  y: (r2+n2),x1
         move
                 . (r5)+n5
         move
                                                       :mask off high order one's
                         y:<frmtype,b
                  x1,a
         and
                                                       : & set for frame type compare
                                                       ;set left channel
                   al,x:(r0).
          move
                                                       ;ck for no right channel
                   #>MONO, y0
          move
                                                       ck for intensity sub-band
                   #>JOINT_STEREO, y1
          move
                                                     ; check for stereo intensity
                            r3.a 🔀
          CMD -
                   yl,b
                                                       ; if not, see if mono
                   c_getb_10
          ne
                                                       : reached bound, restore left val
                            x:(r0),a1
          tst'
                                                       ;yes, left val to right val
                   <_getb_30
          jeq
                                                       :no, decr intens sub-band catr
                   (F3) -
          move
                                                    and retreive right chan value
                  <_getb_20
          jmp.
 rest for a mono type of frame and just in case it is, set al to zero
    for insertion into the right channel for consistency
 if it is mone, go to move the right channel value otherwise, fall through to full stereo
  _getb_10
                                                        ;if mone, insert 0 for right
                   y0;b
                          #0.al
          CMD
                    <_getb_30
          iea
  full sterec, extract the right channel bit allocation value
  _getb_20
                                                       ;get a right chan bit allocation
                    <getvalue
          gsr
```



- 63 -

```
mask for high order one's accum bits for CRC-16 rtm
                y: (r2+n2),x1
        move
                 (r5)+n5
        move
                                                  ; mask off high order one's
               x1,a
        and
;insert the right channel value (n0 offset)
pincrement for the next sub-band
_getb_30
                                                right channel sub-band alloc
               al,x:(r0+n0)
        move...
                                                 ;incr for next sub-band
                 (r0)+
        move
_getb_40;
; Fill the unused sub-bands with 0 bit allocation
  This allows getdata to process these sub-bands normally and insert 0
  data in them.
                        #>NUMSUBBANDS, b
         clr
                                                   current MAXSUBBANDS
                 y: <maxsubs, x0
         move
                                                  ; equals unused sub-bands
         sub
                x0,b
                b._getb_50
         dò
                                                  :;right channel
                 a.x:(r0+n0)
         move
                                                  ;left chan & incr for next
                 a,x:(r0)+
         move
 _getb_50
                                          ;store updated CRC-16 bit counter
                 r5, x: crcbits
         move.
         rts
```



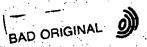
- 64 -

```
opt fc.cex.mex
 (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\getdata.asm: moves to high P-Memory
       title 'Get the Data'
 This routine sets the data in the output buffer
 on entry
       r3 = address of left & right channel SubBandIndex array (x memory) r2 = address of left & right channel SubBandSKFs array (x memory)
        rl = addr of buffer for a set of left and right channel recovered data:
(192 samples: one group of 3 samples, 32 subbands, 2 channels)
         y: <maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate
        y:AllwAdd = address of the proper Allowed table at sample/bit rates
        y:frmtype = whether full stereo, joint stereo or mon frame
y:sibound = if joint stereo, sub-band boundary for stereo intensity
    shared memory for rsynth
 on exit
        a = destroyed
        b = destroyed
        x0 = destroyed
        x1 = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
        yl - destroyed
         ro = destroyed
         rl = destroyed
        r2 = destroyed
        r3 = destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
              destroyed
        r5
        no = destroyed
        nl = destroyed
        n2 = destroyed
         n3 - destroyed
        n4 - destroyed
        n5 = destroyed
         include 'def.asm'
         include '..\rmicro\getvalue.mac'
         section highmisc
                   NBits
         xdef
         xdef
                   CC
                  DD
         xdef
         xdef
                   packmax
                  packrpl
         xdef
         org.
stgetdata_xhe
NBits
                                                         ;position = 0, place holder
         dc
                                                         ;position = 1
         đc
                                                          ;position = 2
         dc.
                                                         ;position = 3
         dc
                                                          ;position = 4
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

```
;position = 5
         dc
         đС
                                                         :position -
                                                          ;position =
         dc
                                                          ;position = 8
         dс
                                                          ;position = 9
         фc
         dс
                                                          :position = 10
                 . 10
                                                          :position = 11
        dc
                                                          position = 12
         de
                                                          ;position =
         dc
                  . 12
                                                          ;position = 14
         dc
                  13
                                                          ;position = 15
         dc
                  14
                  15
                                                          :position = 16
         dc
                                                          ;position = 17
         đС
                  16
                                      ;position 0, place holder
         dc.
                                      : 4.0/(3.0*2.0) position 1
                  $555555
         đc
                                      ; 8.0/(5.0*2.0) position 2 */; 8.0/(7.0*2.0) position 3 */
         dc
                  $666666
         dc
                   5492492
                                        16.0/(9.0*2.0) position 4 */
                  $71C71C
         dc
                                        16.0/(15.0*2.0) position 5 */
32.0/(31.0*2.0) position 6 */
                   5444444
         dc
         dc
                   5421084
                                        64.0/(63.0*2.0) position 7.*/
                   $410410
         dс
                                        128.0/(127.0*2.0) position 8 * 256.0/(255.0*2.0) position 9 */ 512.0/(511.0*2.0) position 10 */ 1024.0/(1023.0*2.0) position 11
                   $408102
         dc
                   $404040
         dс
         dc
                   $402010
                   $401004
         dc.
                   $400801
                                        2048.0/(2047.0*2.0) position 12 */
         dc
                                         4096.0/(4095.0*2.0) position 13 */
                   $400400
         dc
                                         8192.0/(8191.0*2.0) position 14 */
         dc
                   $400200
                                        16384.0/(16383.0*2.0) position 15 */
32768.0/(32767.0*2.0) position 16 */
                   $400100
         dc.
                   $400080
         dc
                                         65536.0/(65535.0*2.0) position 17 */
                   $400040
         de
'סם
         dc
                   $000000
                                       ; position 0, place holder
                   SC00000
                                        position 1, .5000000-1.0
         dс
                                        position 2, .5000000-1.0 */
                   $00000
         dc
                                        position 3, .2500000-1.0 */
         dc
                   $a00000
                                        position 4, .5000000-1.0 */
                   SC00000
         đС
                                                       .1250000-1.0 */
                                         position 5,
                   $900000
         dc
                                         position 6, .0625000-1.0 */
                   S880000
         de
                                         position 7, .0312500-1.0 */
         đc
                   $840000
                                         position 8, .0015625-1.0 */
         do
                   $820000
                                         position 9, .0007812-1.0 */
                   $810000
         dc
                                         position 10, .0003906-1.0 */
                   5808000
         đС
                                        position 11, .0001953-1.0 */
position 12, .0000976-1.0 */
                   $804000
         dc
         dc
                   $802000
                                        position 13, .0000488-1.0 */
position 14, .0000244-1.0 */
                   $801000
         dc.
                   S800800
         dc
                                        position 15, .0000122-1.0
                   S800400
         de
                                       ; position 16. .0000061-1.0
                   5800200
         dc
                                       ; position 17, .0000030-1.0 */
                   $800100
check for bit errors in packed positions: 1, 2, 3 and
                                        CCS COMPRESSED
                      STANDARD ISO
                   max replacement
                                            max replacement
                                            value
                                                       value
                             value
                  value
                               13
                                             14
                                                         31
                                62
                                             62
                   124
```



- 66 438 364 728 packmax dc packrpl dc ... endgetdata\_xhe endsec section lowmisc xdef av xdef by xdef cv xdef bandent xdef block xdef svereg" dvalue, cvalue xdef org yli: stgetdata\_yli ds ;A value after uppacking bv ds. ;B value after uppacking ;C value after uppacking ds. ;incr sub-band for stereo intensity bandcht ds block ds-:block no 0:0-3, 1:4-7, 2:8-11 ; save a register value svereg ds ;hold current DValue dvalue ds. ;hold current CValue cvalue ds endgetdata\_yli endsec section highmisc xdef: ivdata xdef **ASMDadd** SKFaddr xdef xdef-INXaddr xdef AllwAdd. Allow xdef xdef getdataN4Save xdef bereich shftbl xdef yhe: org stgetdata\_yhe ;left & right channel recovered data ivdata ds :A start addr shared mem for samples ASMDadd ds starting addr for SKF's starting addr for SBIndx's SKFaddr ds INXaddr ds AllwAdd ds Allow ds ; save addr of applicable Allowed table ; current address in Allowed for sb getdataN4Save ds include '..\common\bereich.asm' shitbl ;bits = 0, place holder \$00000 de

```
- 67 -
                                                        ;bits = 1, shift left 23 bits
;bits = 2, shift left 22 bits
                 $400000
         dc
                  5200000
         dc
                  $100000
                                                                  3, shift left 21 bits
                                                       ; bits =
         dc
                                                        ;bits = 4, shift left 20 bits ;bits = 5, shift left 19 bits
                  5080000
         dc
                  5040000
         dc
                                                                   6, shift left 18 bits
                                                        ;bits =
                 S020000
         dc
                                                        ;bits = 7, shift left 17 bits ;bits = 8, shift left 16 bits
         dc ·
                 . $010000
         dc . :
              $008000
                                                        ;bits = 9, shift left 15 bits
                  $004000
         dc
                                                       ;bits = 10, shift left 14 bits ;bits = 11, shift left 13 bits
                  $002000
         dc -
                5001000
         dc:
                                                       ;bits = 12, shift left 12 bits
;bits = 13, shift left 11 bits
;bits = 14, shift left 10 bits
;bits = 15, shift left 09 bits
         dc.
                  $000800
         de
                  5000400
                ~ S000200
         dc
                  5000100
         dc
                  5000080
                                                        ;bits = 16, shift left 08 bits
         dc.
endgetdata_yhe
         endsec
                  phe:
         org
getdata
                                                       ;save start address
                  r2, y:SKFaddr
         move
                                                       ;save start address
                   r3, y: INXaddr
         move
                                                         ; save start addr ivquant values
                 rl,y:ASMDadd
         move
                                                         ;start group number
         move
                   #0, r0 -
;loop through the 12 groups of 3 samples per sub-band per channel
; advancing through 36 samples
  set-up for the group:
     1. set starting address for inverse quantized values
   2. reset the starting address of the Allowed sub-band bits
     3. determine the SKF factor grouping
     4. set up for joint stereo sub-band intensity boundary checking
          do #NUMPERSUBBAND, _getd_90
; set up for next group of samples
                                                         ;reset start recover data addr
                   y:ASMDadd,rl
          move:
                                                         ;init recovered data curr addr
          move
                   r1, y: ivdata
                                                        ;reset SBIndx ptr
                   y: INXaddr, r3
          move
                                                         ;reset start SKF address
                   y:SKFaddr,r2
          move
                 y:AllwAdd,r5
                                                         ;reset address of allowed
         move:
                                                         and save
                   r5, y: Allow.
          move.
;set which block of SKFs (scale factor indices):
          0 for group of 4 samples 0-3
          1 for group of 4 samples 4-7
2 for group of 4 samples 8-11
                                                         curr group to test
                   r0.x0
          move
                  #>4,b
          move
                                                       ;block [0] groups 0 - 3
                             #C,yl
                   x0,b
          CMD
                   <_getd_06
          jgt
                    #>8,b.
                                                          :block [1] groups 4 - 7 -
                   xC,b
                          #>1, y1
```

```
- 68 -
                  <_getd_06
         jgt
                                                        ;block [2] groups 8 - 11
                  #>2,yl
         move
_getd_06
                                                        increment the group number
         move (r0)+
                                                        ;save which block(0, 1 or 2)
                 yl,y:<block
; set-up for joint stereo sub-band intensity control
                                               joint stereo intensity sub-band
                  y:<slbound,n0
                                                bound sub-band decremented cntr
                  no, y: chandent
         move
                  #JOINT_at_SB_BOUND, y:<criffgs :clear reached intensity sub-band
         bolr
process this collection of three samples per sub-band per channel
                   #NUMSUBBANDS, getd_80
                                                        :left channel block ist ;left channel SBIndx values
                   y:ivdata.rl
         move
                   #C.n3
         move
                   #LEFT_vs_RIGHT, y:<ctlfigs
y:<block.n2
                                                         ; inidcate working on left chan
         bolr
                                                         which block of SKFs
 process left channel and then right channel for current sub-band
                   #NUMCHANNELS, _getd_75
                                                         ; spaced by number of subbands
                   #NUMSUBBANDS, nl
          move
                                                         : SubBandIndex (SubBand)
                   x: (r3+n3),n5
          move
                                                         ;get the address of Allowed[SE]
                   y:Allow,r5
          move
                                                         address of the D table
                   #DD. T4
          move
                                                         get position for the subband
                   x: (r5+n5),n5
          move
                                                         ; save the position
                   n5.a
          move
                                                         :check position == 0 AND
: set position for DValue fetch
:not transmitted
                           n5, n4
          tst.
                   < getd_60
          jeq.
                                                        ; address of the C table
                   #CC, T5
          move
                                                         ; DValue
                    x: (r4+n4),xl
          move
                                                         ; CValue
                    x:(r5+n5).x0
          move
                                                         ; save DValue
                    x1,y:<dvalue
          move
                                                          ; save CValue
                    x0,y:<cvalue
          move
                                                          ; address of NBits array
                    #NBits, T5
                                                          to test for packed pos 1 below
           move
           move.
                    #>1.yl
                                                          :nbits
                    x: (r5+n5),n4
           move
                                                          ; SKFIndex (SubBand) [block]
                    x: (r2+n2),n5
           move
                                                          ;SKF table address
                    #bereich.r5
           move
  ; now .: if doing the left channel, continue with extracting data
  otherwise, check for joint stereo and the intensity bound of sub-band; if right channel joint stereo sub-band intensity boundary reached.
  ; inverse quantize the saved raw values extracted for the left channel; otherwise extract the true right channel stereo values for inverse quantizing
```

jolr #LEFT\_vs\_RIGHT,v:<criffgs,\_getd\_10 ;clear if doing on left chan pset #JOINT\_at\_SB\_BOUND,y:<criffgs,\_getd\_50 ;reached bound, do right



- 69 -

```
_getd_10
; a. set up for extracting the data values
; b. test the position for packed types (positions:1, 2, 3 or 4)
                                          ;get shift table address
                 #tbl,r4
        move
                                         ;save noits
                                          ;get the shift count
                n4, n0
        move
                y: <50, b
       move
                                          get current frame word
                 y: <curwd, y0
        move
                                          :check position ==
                 yl,a
                        #>2,y1
        cmp
                                          ;handle pos 1 with 3 packed values
                 <_getd_20
        jeq
                                          :check position == 2
                 y1.a
                         #>4, y2
        CIT.D
                                         ; handle pos 2 with 3 packed values
                 <_getd_30</pre>
        jeq
                                          ;check position == 4
                         #>3,y1
                 yl.a
        CIT.P
                                          ; handle pos 4 with 3 packed values
                 <_getd_40
        iea
                                         ; check position == 3, and if not,
                 y1,a
        CILD
                                          ; handle all other pos as unpacked
                 <_getd_12
        jne
  for position 3:
     if compressed mode, handle allocation as a packed value
         otherwise, handle as ISO standard unpacked set of 3 values
                 #DECOMPRESS_PACKED.y:<ctlflgs._getd_35
        .jset
_getd_12
; not position 1, 2 or 4 so just a regular input of 3 adjacent data values
                                      get shift left multiplier per bit ont
         move y: (r4+n4),x0
 ; extract the 1st value and save it in y:<av
                                           ; shift extracted bits into al with
               x0, y0, a n4.x1
         mpy
                                                 newly shifted curwd in aC
                                            & save passed numb bits required
                                           ;see if next word need to complete value
                 x1.5
                          a0, y: <curwd
         sub
                                           : & save newly shifted curwd :save new shift count
                 b,y:<sc
         move
 ;let's try a macro
                  <_getd_16
          jge
          getnextword 10,15
 _getd_16
                                            ; save 1st for inverse quant
                 a1,y:<av
         move'.
 ; extract the 2nd value and save it in y:<bv.
                                           get current frame word
                  y: <curwd.y0
          move
                                            ;get shift left multiplier per bit ont
                  y: (r4+n4),x0
          move
                                            shift extracted bits into al with
                  x0, y0, a n4, x1
                                                 newly shifted curwd in a0
          mpy.
                                            ; & save passed numb bits required
                                            ; see if next word need to complete value
                  x1,b a0,y:<curwd
                                            ; & save newly shifted curwd; save new shift count
                  b, y: <sc
          move
  ;let's try a macro
```

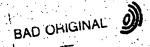
## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



```
- 70 -
                 <_getd_18.
        gernextword 20,25
_getd_18
                                          ; save 2nd for inverse quant
                al, y: <bv
 extract the 3rd value and save it in y:<cv
                y:<curwd,y0
                                           ;get current frame word
                                          get shift left multiplier per bit ont
        move
                :y:(r4+n4),x0.
                x0, y0, a n4, x1
                                           shift extracted bits into al with
        mpy
                                                 newly shifted curwd in a0
                                            & save passed numb bits required
                x1,b a0,y:<curwd
                                           ; see if next word need to complete value
        dua
                                            & save newly shifted curwd
        move
                b,y:<sc
                                           ; save new shift count
                                           :yes, get rest from next i/p frame word
        jsli
                 <getnextword
        move
                al,y:<cv
                                           ; save 3rd for inverse quant
                                          ;go to do inverse quantizing
                 <_getd_50
        ) mp
 Pos 1: Three adjacent data values are packed into 5 bits.
         Each of the data values are only 2 bits wide.
        packed_value = value0 * 9 + value1 * 3 + value2
        packed_value = 3 * (value0(* 3 + value1) + value2
_getd_20
        move
                 #>26,x0
                                           ;ISO maximum packed value
        move
                 #>13,x1
                                           ;ISO replacement value
                 #MASKUPACK3, n4
                                           ;unpack getvalue mask.
        move
: if compressed, switch to compressed mask
                 #DECOMPRESS_PACKED, y:<ctlflgs,_getd_21
        iclr
        move
                 #>14.X0
                                           CCS compression maximum packed value
        move
                 #>7.x1.
                                           :CCS compression replacement value
                 #MASKUPACK3X, n4
                                           ; compressed unpack getvalue mask
        move
_getd_21
        move
                 14, y: <av
                                          ; save in y: <avalue for now
                                           ;unpack initial divisor
        move
                 #36,n4
                                          ; save in y: <bvalue for now
        move
                 n4 , y : <bv
                 #9, n4
                                           ;unpack initial multiplier
        move
                                           ;save in y: < cvalue for now
        move
                 n4, y: <cv
                                          ;unpack second divisor
        move
                 #12, n4
                                          ;save in y:<crostrt for now ;unpack second multiplier
        move
                 n4, y: < crestrt
        move
                 #3,n4
                                           ; save in y: < svereg for now
        move
                 n4, y: < svereg
                                           ;unpack loop counter
        DOVE
                 #3, n4.
                                          ; save in y: <not_appl for now
        move
                 n4,y:<not_appl
                                           ; change to packed values noits
        move
                 #5, n4
; if compressed, switch to compressed nbits
               #DECOMPRESS_PACKED, y:<ctlflgs,_getd_22
                                           ; change to compress packed values noits
        mave:
                 #4,54
_getd_22
```

BAD ORIGINAL

```
< getd 45
        qmį
 Pos 2: Three adjacent data values are packed into 7 bits
         Each of the data values are only 3 bits wide.
        packed_value = value0 * 25 + value1 * 5 + value2
        packed_value = 5 * (value0 * 5 * value1) + value2
_getd_30
                #>124,x0
                                          :ISO maximum packed value
        move
                #>62,xl
                                          ;ISO replacement value
                #MASKUPACK5, n4
        move
                                          ;unpack getvalue mask
; if compressed, switch to compressed mask
                #DECOMPRESS_PACKED.y:<ctlflgs,_getd_31
#>62,x0 ;CCS compression maximum packed value
        jclr
        move
        move
                #>31,x1
                                          ;CCS compression replacement value
                #MASKUPACK5X, n4
        move
                                          ; compressed unpack getvalue mask
_getd 31
        move
                n4,y:<av
                                          ;save in y: <avalue for now
        move
                #200,n4
                                         ...unpack initial divisor
        move
                n4, y: <bv
                                          ; save in y: <br/>bvalue for now
        move
                #25.n4
                                          ;unpack initial multiplier
        move
                n4, y:<cv
                                          ; save in y: < cvalue for now
        move
                #40,n4
                                          sunpack second divisor
        move
                n4, y: < crestrt
                                          ; save in y: < crostrt for now
        move
                #5.n4
                                          ;unpack second multiplier
       move
                n4, y: < svereg
                                          ; save in y: < svereg for now
                                         :unpack loop counter
        move
                #4,n4
        move
                n4,y:<not_appl
                                         ;save in y:<not_appl for now
        move:
               ·#7,n4
                                          ; change to packed values nbits
 if compressed, switch to compressed nbits
               #DECOMPRESS_PACKED, y: <ctlflgs, _getd_32
        ncir
        move -
               .#6,n4
                                          ; change to compress packed values noits
getd_32
        jmp
               <_getd_45</pre>
 Compressed pos 3:
        Three adjacent data values are packed into 8 bits
        Each of the data values are only 3 bits wide.
        packed value = value0 * 64 + value1 * 8 + value2
        packed_value = 8 * (value0 * 8 + value1) + value2
getd 35
                #>438,x0
                                          ;CCS compression maximum packed value
       move.
        move
                #>219,x1
                                          ;CCS compression replacement value
        move
                #MASKUPACK8X,n4
                                          :unpack getvalue mask
        move
                n4.y:<av
                                          ; save in y: <avalue for now
        move
                #200,n4
                                          ;unpack initial divisor
        move
                n4, y: <bv
                                          ;save in y:<bvalue for now
        move
                #25,n4
                                          gunpack initial multip
        move
                54. y: < cv
                                          ;save in y: <cvalue for now
```



;maximum packed value

```
#40,n4
                                         ;unpack second divisor
       move
       move
                n4, y: < crostrt
                                         ; save in y: < crostrt for now
                #5,n4
                                         ;unpack second multiplier
       move
       move
                n4,y:<svereg
                                         ; save in y: < svereg for now
       move
                #4.n4
                                         ;unpack loop counter-
                                        ;save in y:<not_appl for now
       move
                n4.y:<not_appl
                                        ; change to packed values nbits
       move
                #8, n4
       jmp .
                <_getd_45
 Pos 4: Three adjacent data values are packed into 10 bits.
        Each of the data values are only 4 bits wide.
       packed_value = value0 * 81 + value1 * 9 + value2
       packed_value = 9 * (value0 * 9 + value1) - value2
_getd_40
       move
                #>728,x0
                                         ; ISO maximum packed value
       move
                #>364,x1
                                         :ISO replacement value
                #MASKUPACK9, n4
                                         ;unpack getvalue mask
       move
       move
                n4,y:<av
                                         ;save in y:<avalue for now
       move
                #1296, n4
                                         unpack initial divisor
                                         ; save in y. <br/>bvalue for now
       move
                n4,y:<bv
                #81.n4
                                         ;unpack initial multiplier
       move
                                         save in y:<cvalue for now
       move
                n4,y:<cv
       move
                #144,n4
                                         ;unpack second divisor
                n4, y: < crcstrt.
                                         ;save in y:<crcstrt for now
       move
                                         ;unpack second multiplier
       move
                #9.n4
                n4,y:<svereg
        move
                                         ; save in y: < svereg for now
                                         ;unpack loop counter
        move
                #5, n4 ..
                n4,y:<not_appl
        move
                                        ;save in y:<not appl for now
                                         change to packed values nbits
        move
                #10, n4
        י כסת
; handle the data value extraction from the frame and unpack for
;either position 1, 2, 3 (if compressed) or 4
_getd_45
                                         ; save position max packed value
        move
                x0,x:packmax
                                         ; save position replacement value
                x1,x:packrpl
        move
                                         get shift left multiplier per bit cat
        move
                y: (r4+n4),x0
                jelr
                n4, y: getdataN4Save
_getd_46
                                        shift extracted bits into al with
        mpy
                x0, y0, a n4, x1
                                               newly shifted curwd in a0
                                           & save passed numb bits required
                                         ; see if next word need to complete value
                        a0, y: <curwd
        sub
                x1.b
                                         ; & save newly shifted curwd
                                         ; save new shift count
        move
                b, y: <sc
                                         ; yes, get rest from next 1/p frame word.
                <getnextword
        jslt
                                         ;unpack getvalue mask
        move
                y: <av, x1
                                        ;mask off high order one's
        and
                x1.a
                                         ;clean up
                al,a
        move.
test for a possible bit error that might have caused a value above the
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



- 73 -

```
; if above maximum, replace with the middle value
```

```
;get poisition max packed dvalue
               x:packmax,xl
       . move
                                         ; compare retrieved value to max
               x1,a
       cmp :
                                         ; if not above max value, continue
                <_getd_47.1
       jle
                                         ; since above, replace value
                x:packrpl,a
       move
_getd_47
                #DECOMPRESS PACKED, y: <ctlflgs, getd_48
       iclr
                                         restore the bit field size
                y:getdataN4Save,r4
       move
                                         ;set compressed value for table look up
                a. n4
       move
                                          ;get the decompressed value for unpack
                <dcompval
        jsr.
_getd_48
                                         get 3 parts
                <unpack :
        jsr
                                          restore nbits
                n0, n4.
        move
; now let's inverse quantize the 3 samples
_getd 50
                                                 ;to left justify in ivquanti
                #shftbl,r4
        move
                                                  ;save A value
        move
                y:<av,y0
                                                  get left shift value
                y: (r4+n4); yl
        move
                                                  ;save left shift in bl
                yl,b
        tfr
                                                  ;get C factor
                y: (r5+n5).b0
        move
; ivquanti 1st value:
                                                  ;1st value: left justify bits
                                 y: <dvalue, xl
                y0,y1,a
        mpy
                                                  ; & set DValue
                                                  ; move rslt to correct register
                a0,a
        move ·
                                                   ;Y + D
                                 y:<cvalue,x0
        add
                x1,a
                                                   : & set CValue
                                                   ;forget sign extension
                 a1,y0
        move
                                                   ;C * (Y + D)
                                  b0, y0
                 x0,y0,a
        mpy :
                                                   : & set up C factor
                a,yl
        move
                                                   ;rnd scale factor * C * (Y + D
                                  b1,y1
                y0,y1,a
        mpyr
                                                   ; & reget left shift value
                                                   ;mult by 2 again
                                  y: <DV, y0
        asl
                                                   ; & get B value
;ivquanti 2nd value:
                                                  ...; 2nd value: left justify bits
                                  a;x:(r1),+n1
                 y0, y1, a
         mpy
                                                   ; & store 1st data value
                                                   ; move rslt to correct register
                 a0,a
         move
                                                   ; Y - D
         add
                 xl,a
                                                   :forget sign extension
                 a1,y0
         move
                                                   (X + (Y + D))
                                  ъ0,у0
                 x0, y0, a
         mpy
                                                   . & reget C factor
                 a,yl
         move
                                                   ;rnd scale factor * C * (Y + D)
```

;ivquanti 3rd value:

mpyr

asl

y0,y1,a

;3rd value: left justify bits a,x:(r1)+n1 y0, y1, a mpy

b1, y1

y:<cv, y0

; & reget left shift value

mult by 2 again

; & get C value

- 74 -

```
; & store 2nd data value
                                                     ; move rait to correct register
                 a0,a
        move
                                                     ; Y + D
                 x1,a
        add
                                                      ;forget sign extension
                 a1,y0
        move
                                                     ;C * (Y + D)
                 x0,y0,a
                                   b0, y0
        mpy.
                                                     ; & reget C factor
                 a;yl
        move
                                                    :rnd scale factor * C * (Y + D:
                 y0,y1,a
                                   #>1, y1 -
        mpyr
                                                     : & setup for intensity boundar
                                                     mult by 2 again, & set up
                 a y:<bandent.b
        asl
                                                     ; to test for intensity bounda
                                                      ;store 3rd data value
                  a,x:(r1)+n1
        move
                                                     ;try next channel
                  <_getd_70.
         jmp.
; All the 3 adjacent values in the sub-band are 0
_getd_60
                                                      coutput 0 value, & setup
                         y: <bandont , b
         clr.
                                                      : to test for intensity bounda
                                                      setup for intensity boundary.
         move
                  #>1, y1
                  #NPERGROUP
         rep
                  a,x:(r1)+n1
         move
  We have just finished the current channel
  and if we just did the left, set up for the right channel if just did right channel, check for joint stereo and the
     intensity bound of sub-band
  if not a joint stereo frame, go set-up for the next sub-band.
  if right channel joint stereo sub-band intensity boundary reached,
     go set-up for the next sub-band.
 otherwise, decrement the intensity boundary sub-band counter
     before the go set-up for the next sub-band.
                  #LEFT_vs_RIGHT, y:<ctlflgs, _getd_72 ;if did left, go set-up right
#JOINT_FRAMING, y:<ctlflgs, _getd_72 ;continue if not joint
#JOINT_at_SB_BOUND, y:<ctlflgs, _getd_72 ;if reached, continue
_getd_70
          iclr
          jelr,
          jset
                                                       :not reached so decrement ctr
                   yl,b
          sub
                                                       ; and save for next; sub-band
                   bl, y:bandent
          move
                                                       ; if not reached, continue
                   #JOINT_at_SB_BOUND, y: <ctlflgs ; if reached, set indicator
                   <_getd_72
          jgt
 rafter the left channel, set-up to do the right channel
 _getd_72
                                                       ;adj to right channel fields
                   #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP, nl
          move
                                                       get current start address
                   y:ivdata,rl
                                                       move to SKFs for right channel
          move
                   #>NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP, a
          move
                                                       get current block offset
                   y: <block.x0
          move
                                                       add right chan offset, set
                            #NUMSUBBANDS, n3
                   x0,a
                                                        ; AND set adj to right SBIndx
          add.
                                                        indicate now doint right
                   #LEFT_vs_RIGHT, y: <ctlflgs
                                                       ; adjust rl to right rec data
                    (r1) + \bar{n}1
          move
                                                        offset register 2
                   a1, n2
          move
    We have just finished both channels for a sub-band.
       . adjust left and right received sample pointers to next sub-band
        increment SBIndx array pointer for next sub-band
     3. increment the SKFs array pointer over previous sub-band's 2nd & 3rd SKFs
     4. increment the Allowed array pointer to next sub-band
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



. 75 -

```
_getd_75
                    #>1,x0 -
          move
                                                            ; incr left and right rov'd samps
         move
                   y:ivdata,a
                                                            address prev sub-band
         add
                  . x0,a
                            (r3)+
                                                            adj next sub-band, incr SBIndx
                    a.y:ivdata
         move
                                                            ; save new addr next sub-band
         move
                    #>16,x0
                                                           adj Allow ptr to next sub-band
get current Allow address
adj Allow ptr. adj SKFs by 3
         move
                   y:Allow,a
          add
                   x0,a
                             #3,n2
                   a,y:Allow
         nove
                                                            ; save Allowed for next sub-band
         move
                  (r2)+n2
                                                            :next sub-band SKFs addr
_getd_80
:We have just finished a group of 3 samples per sub-band per channel and we must send these value to the polysynthesis dsp
                                                           ;save the key register
                   r0,y:<svereg
         move .
                   #0,y:<not_appl
                                                           clear tested bit if not applic synth this group of values
          bolr -
                  <synth:</pre>
          jsr
          move.
                   y:<svereg,r0
                                                            restore the key register
_getd_90
         bolr
                   #0,y:<not_appl
                                                           :clear tested bit if not applic
```



```
fc, mex
        ODE
  (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\rsdec16.asm: decoder Reed Solomon decoder
                'RS Codec 64714 decoding program'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
        include '...\common\ioequ.asm'
        include 'rstest.asm'
 this program will decode data in the input buffer according
  a decode profile with format as follow:
        parity byte, message byte, repetition times -- first block
        parity byte, message byte, repetition times -- 2nd block
        parity byte, message byte, repetition times,0 -- last block
 the output data will be placed at output buffer
        section highmisc
        xdef
                 pbyte
        xdef
                mbyte
        xdef
                coyte
        xdef
                doyte
        xdef
                inbyte
                 mapbyte
        xdef
        xdef
                 RsR3Tmp
                 RsLpCnt
        xdef
        xdef
                 RsLpCnt1
                yne:
        org
strdecl6_1_yhe
                                                   ;parity byte
pbyte '
                 ds
                                                   ; message byte
                 ds :
mbyte:
                                                   ; codeword byte
cbyte
                 ds
                                                   ;delay byte
                 ds
dbyte
                                                   ;insert zero byte
inbyte :
                 ds
                                                   ;mess + pari byte
mapbyte
                 ds
                                                   ;tmp store r3
RsR3Tmp
                 ds
                                                   ;Rs Loop replacement
RsLpCnt
                 ds.
                                                   ;Rs Loop replacement
RsLpCnt1
                 ds
endrdec16_1_yhe
        endsec
        section highmisc
              PROF1
        xdef
                 CodeMinLen
  formula that cal the legency delay
(P)parity, (M)message, delay, repetition; delay = (16*(P+M) + P*P + 4*P +73) / 8 + 1
                 yhe:
         org
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

;RS profile

;;RS decode

strdec16\_2\_yhe

dc 16,129,1

PROF1

PAN ORIGINAL DE

```
đc
                   14,129,1
                                               - 77 -
         . dc .
                   0,0,0
                   0,0,0,0
          đс
 CodeMinLen
                                                       RS code min length per block
                   1,6,6,8,10,14,18,24,30,38,46
                                                        ;t=0,1,2,..,10
          đс
                   56,66,78,90,104,118
                                                       :: C=11,12,..,15
endrdec16_2_yhe
        . endsec
  RS decode routine
; This code is for RS decoder chip that the input is always enabled ; but output will be enabled when we have the output coming
  on entry
                            output ptr in X SPACE input profile ptr in Y SPACE
         rı
         r3
         r6
                            input data ptr in X SPACE
  on exit
         rı
                            destroyed
         r2
                            destroyed
         T3
                            destroyed
                            destroyed
         r4
         T5
                            destroyed
                            destroyed
         r6
         а
                          destroyed
         ь
                           destroyed
         x0
                            destroyed
         Xl
                            destroyed
         yo
                            destroyed
         y1
                            destroyed
         org
                ..pli:
rsdec16
;initial here
         move
                  #-1,m6
                                              reset reg r6 to linear
         move
                  #0, n6
                                              reset no to 0
         move
                  #-1, m1
                                              mod 3 -- 2,1,0
         move
                  #3-1,m2
                  #-1.m5
         move
                  #2,r2 ...
         move
                                              set to first byte
         move
                  #0,r5
                                              word count
         move
                  #>24,x0
         move
                  x0,y:rssc
         move
                  x: (r6) + , x0
                                              ;set for rsgetvalues
         move
                  x0,y:rscurwd
_Beniry
         bclr
                 #1,x:<<M_PCD
                                              sturn on the bit clk
```

- 78 -

```
:set low to "ts" thip sleet
                #50808, x:<<M_BCR.
        mover
                                         ; set y: for 8 wait state
SOFTWARE RESET
                                       a;zero
       clr.
        move
                al, y: RSReg8
                                         reset in case
 wait for some clock to pass away for the completeness of reset
        do .
                #400, resetch
       nop
_resetch
; read message length and parity length from profile
                       y: (r3) +,x1
        clr
                a.
                                         ;parity
                a, y:inbyte
                                         ;set no insert byte
                x1,y:pbyte
        move
                y:(r3)+,a1
        move
        move
                al, y:mbyte
                                          ;message length
;decide whether add zero is needed
        πove
                y:pbyte.al
                                         ;get parity byte
        lsr
                #CodeMinLen,r4
                                         get min codelen:
        move
        move
                a,n4
                                          ;get T
        move
                y:mbyte.xl
                                          get message byte len-
        move
                v: (r4+n4).a
                                          ;get min len allowed
        cmp
                x1.a
        :le
                <_NoInsert
                xī,a
        sub
        .move
                a,y:inbyte
                                         ;store insert byte num
_Nolnsert
        move
                y:inbyte,a
                                          :get_inserted byte
        move
                y:mbyte,xl
        add
               x1,a
                       y:pbyte,xl
                                          :codewordleght=mbyte+pbyte+inbyte
                                          ; codewordleght=mbyte+pbyte+inbyte
        add
                xl,a
 wr RS block length :
                al, y:RSRegl
                                         ;a4=0,a3=1 only 40MHZ clk and CS and WR
        move : al, y:mapbyte
                                          ;save message + parity byte
               y:mbyte,a
                                          ;get meaasge byte
                #>1,x1
-1 a y:mbyte,x1
        move
                                          :get message byte
              x1,a
        sub
                                          :save message byte length -1
             al.y:coyte
        move
; cal the delay
                                         , load x0
                y:poyte,x0
        move
                x0,x0,a
        mpy
                a0,a1
        neve
                         #>73.xC
                                         .;a == p**2
         isr
                 а
                         y:pbyte.b
                x0.a
        add
        isl
                 b, 95 5, 96
                         a1,x0
                         y : mapryte, al
         is:
        aii
                 x1.b
                                        : + 4xp
```



```
- 79 -
       isl
                                         ;x 16
        lsl
        lsl.
                      b1,x0
        lsl
                а
        add
                x0,a
                       #>1,x0
                                        ;+ 16x(m+p)
       lsr
       lsr
        lsr
; cal the delay
        sub
                x1,a
                        y:pbyte,x1
                                         ;get p byte
        sub
                x1,a
                        y:inbyte,xl
                                         ;get insert byte
        sub
                x1,a
                al, y: dbyte
                                         ;delay without output reading
        move.
                y:pbyte,al
                                         ;# of bytes to be PARITY BYTES
; Wr parity length
        move
                al,y:RSReg2
                                         ;a4=0,a3=1 clk CS/WR pulses are active
        lsr.
                                         :/2 get correction power
; Wr correction power; t number
        move
                al, y: RSReg3
                                        ;a4=0,a3=1 only reset pulse and clk
        move #>32,a1
                                        ;set SYMBOL Synthesis of the RS codec
; Wr synthesis clock
        move -
               al,y:RSReg6
                                         ;N at address 5
       move
              #>0,a1
                                         set SYMBCL division 8 bit per symbol
 Wr bit per symbol
               al,y:RSReg7
                                         ;address 6
        move
; reset again after all register have been filled
        move
                al,y:RSReg8
                                         : reset again
       move
; wait for some time
        do
               #400, resetch2
        DOD
                                         :40 MHZ clk is there
resetch2
                #1.x:<<M_PCD
                                         turn off the bit clk after reset
       bset
 Initialization is completed
       movep
                #$0101, x: << M_BCR
                                         ;set low duration of "cs"(chip slect
 RS decoding start
        move
                y: (x3) + , x0
                                         ;load the repetition time
        move
               ix0,y:RsLpCnt
                r3, y: RsR3Tmp
                                         ;save r3 for later
       move
```



PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

- 80 -RsLoop ; get first input byte #8,n4 move <rsgetvalues</pre> jsr or FRAME START SIGNAL and first byte move #>\$100,x1 ;insert frame start signal The first DATA byte is "OR ' gated x1,a or ;as the R-S codec thinks you are ; sending the first data byte at ; the same time with the FRAME start pulse. #8, dtasnd100 ;SEND 1st data byte and also RAISE the ; FRAME START PULSE al, y: << RSIN movep \_dtasnd100 input message-1 byte to decode a y:cbyte,x0 x0,y:RsLpCntl ;initial loop count move RsLoop1 #8,n4 move <rsgetvalues</pre> jsr . #8,\_dtasnd1 do. a,a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data  $al, \overline{y}: < RSIN$ movep dtasndl y:RsLpCnt1,a test loop cnt move :dec count move #>1,x0 sub x0,a <\_EndRsLoop1 jle ;resave loop count a,y:RsLpCntl <\_RsLoop1 j mp \_EndRsLoop1 ; insert zero message byte to decode if it's not zero ;chk if insertion is needed move y:inbyte,a tst <\_NoIntion jeq

> clr y:inbyte,x0

;initial loop count x0, y:RsLpCntl move

RsLoop2

#8, dtasnd3 ·do movep

;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data al, y: << RSIN

dtasnd3

;test loop cnt y:RsLpCntl,a move ;dec count

#>1,x0 move

x0, a sub <\_EndRsLoop2 jle

a,y:RsLpCntl move

clr

<\_RsLoop2 jmp.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

resave loop count



- 81 -

```
_EndRsLoop2
NoIntion .
; input parity byte to decode
                         y:pbyte,x0
        clr
                                         ; initial loop count
                x0, y: RsLpCnt1
        -move
RsLoop3
                #8,n4
        move
                 <rsgetvalues
        jsr -
                #8,_dtasnd5
al,y:<<RSIN
        go .
                                  ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
        movep.
 _dtasnd5.
                                          test loop cnt
                y:RsLpCntl,a
        move
                                          :dec count
                 #>1,X0
        move
                x0,a
        sub
                 <_EndRsLoop3
         jle
                                         resave loop count
                a,y:RsLpCntl
        move
                 <_RsLoop3
        jmp
_EndRsLoop3
; push zero input for delay byte
                          y:dbyte,xl
        clr
                                           ;initial loop count
                 x1,y:RsLpCntl
         move
 RsLoop4
                 #8, Gdata100
         do
                                          ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
                 al, \overline{y}: < RSIN
         movep
 Gdata100
                                           ;test loop cnt
                 y:RsLpCnt1,a
         move
                                           ;dec count
         move
                  #>1,x0
                 x0,a
         sub
                  <_EndRsLoop4
         jle
                                          :resave loop count
                 a,y:RsLpCntl
         move
         clr
         jmp
                  <_RsLoop4
 EndRsLoop4
 ; reading decoded data output
                 y:mbyte,x1
         move
                                           ;shift right 16 bits
                  #>$80,y0
         move
                                           ;shift right 8 bits
                 #>$8000, y1
         move
                                            ;initial lp count
                  x1, y: RsLpCnt1
         move
  RsLoop5
                         #>Sff,x0
          clr
                  #8,_Gdata200
          do
                                            ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
                  al, y: << RSIN
          movep
  _Gdata200
                                            ;provide clock and read data
                  y:RSOUT,bl
          move
                  d,0x
          and.
                                            get set for shift
                  b1,x0
          move
  ; test byte counter and put output byte to right pos of output buffer
```

- 82 get byte count r2,a move #>2,x1; move cmp xl,a <\_Tndbyte jne. ; fst byte x0,y1,a #>\$ff0000,x0 ;shift right 8 bits clr . a0,b1 move and x0,b b1.x:(r1) move <\_EndAByte jmp Indbyte x1,a #0,x1 CMP <\_Lstbyte ine ;shift right 16 bits x0,y0,a #>\$ff00,x0 mpy. clr a0,b1 move x0.b x:(r1),x1 and. ; or it with previous 8 bits x1,b or. move b1,x:(r1) <\_EndAByte j mp Lstbyte clr ;mask off last 8 bits .move #>\$ff,bl x0,b x:(r1),x1 and ' x1,b ;increase word count (r5)+ or ; save the musicam data for desort b1,x:(r1)+ move EndAByte . ;2-1-0 mod (r2) move y:RsLpCntl,a ;test loop cnt move :dec count move #>1,x0 sub x0, a <\_EndRsLoop5 ile. ; resave loop count a,y:RsLpCnt1 move <\_RsLoop5 jmp: \_EndRsLoop5 ; forget inserted zero message byte next watchk if insertion is needed y:inbyte,a move tst <\_NoIntion10 jeq y:inbyte.x0 clr ;initial lp count x0, y: RsLpCntl move RsLoop6 #8.\_dtasnd20 a1,y:<<RSIN do ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data movep \_dtasnd20 :test loop cnt y:RsLpCntl.a move . ;dec count move #>1,x0

x0,a

<\_EndRsLoop6

sub

jle

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

- 83 -

```
a,y:RsLpCntl
        move
                                        resave loop count
        clr '
                <_RsLoop6
        jmp
EndRsLoop6
_NoIntion10
; forget parity output at the end of frame
                       y:pbyte.xl '
               x1,y:RsLpCnt1
                                       :iritial lp count
       move
_RsLoop7
                #8,_Gdata300
       dò .
                al, y: << RSIN
       movep
                                        ;a4=1,a3=1 only clk and data
_Gdata300
              y:RsLpCntl,a
       move
                                       :test loop cnt
                                        ;dec count
                #>1,x0
       move.
        sub :
               ·x0,a
        jle
                < EndRsLoop7
                                        resave loop count
       move
                a,y:RsLpCntl
       clr
        jmp
               .<_RsLoop7
EndRsLoop7
                y:RsLpCnt;a
                                        ;test loop cnt
       move
       move
                #>1,x1
                                        ;dec count .
       sub.
               x1,a
                <_RepEnd
        jle
                a,y:RsLpCnt
                                        resave loop count
        move
                <_RsLoop
       :jmp.
; repetition end
RepEnd
                y:RsR3Tmp,r3
                                        ;reload profile ptr
        move :
        qon
                                        ; test if a '0' at last RS block
                y:(r3),a
        move.
        tst
                <_Bentry
       -jne
; patch zero to make 96 (a full frame)
                #>96,a
       move
               #>,x0
r5,x0
#0,x0
        move
        sub
                <_PatchZerol
        jle
               a, PatchZerol
        do
                                       ;inc to next frame
                x0,x:(r1)+
        move
PatchZerol 3
; end of RS decoding for Cne Profile
              #-1,m2
        move
                                        ;set all external io wait states
                #$0001,x:<<M_BCR
        movep
        rts
```

(c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. \DGCST\bitalloc.asm: use the o\_psych parameter (safety margin) This routine is used to allocate the bits. It allocates at least some bits to all sub-bands with a positive SMR. It allocates in three phases: A. allocate all sub-bands until they are all below the Global Masking Threshold (regardless as to how many bits it takes) note 1. a limit (sub-band boundary) is set which requires all sub-bands up to the boundary require at least index 1 be allocated even if the signal is already below the Global Masking Threshold. (This provides a noticeable improvement in continuity of sound)
After Phase A is completed, a test is made to see if the bit pool was overflowed by the allocation. a. if the frame fits, Phase B is skipped and Phase C is done b. otherwise, Phase B is required to selectively de-allocate the best sub-band candidates. ; on entry y:<stereo = flags: (set on entry) bit 0 indicates whether or not left channel active 0 = channel not active 1 = channel active for framing bit 1 indicates whether or not center channel active 0 = channel not active 1 = channel active for framing bit 2 indicates whether or not right channel active C = channel not active 1 = channel active for framing bit 3 is used to indicate left vs right channel applies if bit 4 set to 0 (NOT center channel) 0 = looping through left channel arrays 1 - looping through right channel arrays bit 4 is used to indicate center channel vs left right 0 = process left or right channel arrays
1 = looping through center channel arrays bit 5 is used as the FirstTime switch in an allocation 0 = cleared if any allocations were made 1 = no allocations made to any sub-bands bit 6 is used for critical de-allocate and allocate passes: with below masking threshold being a criteria de-allocate: 0 = select from any sub-band channel 1 = select from only those below mask allocate: .0 = there are sub-band channels not below mask = all sub-bands are below mask bit 7 is used for critical de-allocate and allocate passes: de-allocate: 0 = select from any sub-band channel 1 = select from those with 2 or more allocation allocate:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGIN.

0 = are sub-bands not below hearing thresh
1 = all sub-bands are below hearing thresh

bit 8 is used for critical de-allocate and allocate passes:

```
de-allocate:
                                0 = select from any sub-band channel
                                  1 = select from any sub-band channel
                         allocate: for final pass after bit allocation timer
                              0 = timer interrupt not yet sensed
                                  1 - timer interrupt was sensed
                    bit 9 is to simply indicate that the sub-band limit for allocating at least ONE position has been reached
                         within a current loop:
                                 0 = NOT at sub-band limit
                                  1 = reached the sub-band limit
                    bit 10 is to simply indicate that the maximum sub-band for
                         consideration for allocation has been reached
                         within a current loop:
                                - 0 = NOT at maximum sub-band limit
                                  1 = reached the maximum sub-band limit
       y:audbits = number of bits available for sbits, scale factors and data
      y: <usedsb = number of sub-bands actually used
      y:imitsb = number of sub-bands requiring at least one allocation
       y:<qtalloc = timer interrupt set to signal quit allocation loops
       r0 = addr of the SBits array (x memory)
      r1 = addr of MinMasking Db array (x memory)
r2 = addr of SubBandMax array (x memory)
      r4 = addr of the SubBandPosition array (x memory)
       r5 = addr of the SubBandIndex array (x memory)
on exit
      a = destroyed
      b = destroyed
      x0 = destroyed
      x1 = destroyed
      y0 = destroyed
      y1 = destroyed
      r3 = destroyed
      r6 = destroyed
      n0 = destroyed
      n1 = destroyed
      r.2 = destroyed
      n3 = destroyed
      n4 = destroyed
      n5 = destroyed
      n6 = destroyed
  AtLimit array by sub-bands (32):
           bit 0 set when allocation is below the masking threshold bit 1 set when allocation is below the threshold of hearing
           bit 2 set when allocation is at the limit of maximum position
                        or there are not enough bits to allocate
                         the sub-band further
      include 'def.asm'
include 'box_ctl.asm'
       section lowmisc
      xdef
               MNRsup
       xdef
               AvlBits
       xdef
               TotBits
      xdef -
               HldBits
```

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 



```
- 86 -
        xdef'
                count
                yli:
        org
stbitalloc_yli
                                          count of entries in de-allocate tables
MNRsub ds
AvlBits ds
                                         ;available bits to allocate
TotBits ds
                                         :current bit count allocated
HldBits ds
                                          ;sub-band critical allocation
                                          ;sub-band counter
count ds
endbitalloc_yli
        endsec
        section highmisc
        xdef BitsAdd
        xdef.
                BPosAdd
        xdef
                BInxAdd
                AllwAdd,
        xdef.
        xdef
                MaxPos
        xdef
                MNRsb
        xdef
                MNRmin
                MNRinx
        xdef
                MNRpos
        xdef
                yhe:
stbitalloc_yhe
                                          ; save address of SBits array
BitsAdd ds
                                          save address of SBPosition array save address of SBIndex array
BPosAdd ds
BInxAdd ds
AllwAdd ds
                                          ; save addr of applicable Allowed table
                                          Max Position per selected Allowed table
MaxPos ds
MNRsb
        ds.
                                          curr sub-band for allocation
                                          ; value of curr sub-band for allocation
MNRmin ds
                                          ;new index for selected sub-band
MNRinx ds.
                                          new allowed position for selected sb
MNRpos ds
endbitalloc yhe
        endsec
        section highmisc
        xdef
                 AtLimit
        xdef
                 SBMsr
                 SBMNRmax
        xdef
        xdef
                 MNRval.
                MNRsbc
        xdef
        org
                 xhe:
stbitalloc_xhe
 ;flags set when a sub-band reaches its limit of allocation:
     (one per 32 subbands)
         bit 0: set if below the global masking threshold
        bit 1: set if not used or fully allocated
AtLimit ds
                 NUMSUBBANDS
```

- 87 -

```
:This array holds the MinMaskingDb - SubBandMax for each of the 32 subbands
SBMsr
                        NUMSUBBANDS
                                       :Mask-Signal ratio by sub-band
:This array holds the deallocation selection values:
        (MinMaskingDb - SubBandMax) + SNR[position at next lower index]
for each of the 0-31 subbands
SBMNRmax
                        NUMSUBBANDS
                                         ;Mask-to-Signal ratio
                                         ; plus SNR [PrevPos]
                                         ;table of ordered values sub-band
MNRval
                        NUMSUBBANDS
                ds
                        NUMSUBBANDS .
MNRsbc.
                ds
                                         :table of associated sub-band
endbitalloc_xhe
        endsec
        section xtables
                ndatabit
       xdef
        xdef
                NDataBit
                NSKFBits
        xdef
        xdef
               SNR
        org .
                xhe:
stbitalloc_xtbl
:This is the addr of the selected table, ISO or CCS compression,
     for the number of bits for data allocation by position
ndatabit
                ds :
                                         ;addr ISO or CCS compress NDataBit tbl
:This is the ISO table for the number of bits for data allocation by position
NDataBit
                                         ;index = 0; no transmit = 0
        dc.
                0 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                        bits
        dc -
                5 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ;index = 1, packed
                                                                  = 60
                                                                        Dits
                7 + NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ;index = 2, packed
                                                                        bits
        des
                                         ;index = 3
                9 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                  = 108 bits
        dc
                10*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                        ;index = 4, packed
                                                                  = 120 bits
        dc
                12*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ;index = 5
                                                                    144 bits
        dc
                                         ;index = 6
                                                                  = 180 bits
                15 * NUMPERSUBBAND
        đ¢
                                         ;index = 7
                18*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                 = 216 bits
        dc.
                                         ;index = 8
                21 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                  = 252 bits
        dc
                                         ;index = 9
                                                                 = 288 bits
        dc
                24 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ;index = 10
                                                                  = 324 bits
                27 * NUMPERSUBBAND
        dc
                                         ;index = 11
                                                                 - 360 bits
                30 * NUMPERSUBBAND
        dc
                                          ; index = 12
                                                                  = 396 bits
                33 *NUMPERSUBBAND
        dc
                                         ;index = 13
                                                                  - 432 bits
                36 *NUMPERSUBBAND
        de
                                                                  = 468 bits
                39*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 14
        đс
                                                                  = 504 bits
                42 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ; index = 15
        dc
                 45 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ;index = 16.
                                                                  - 540 bits
        đС
                                                                = 576 bits
                                         ;index = 17
                 48 * NUMPERSUBBAND
        đс
This is the CCS compression table for number of bits
        for data allocation by position
                                        ;index = 0, no transmit = 0 bits
        d:
                 0 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                        ;index = 1, packed
                                                                  = 48 bits
                 4 *NUMPERSUBBAND
        ċc
                                         ;index = 2, packed
                 6 *NUMPERSUBBAND
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD CHIGINAL DI

**d**=

- 88 -

. 8 • NUMPERSUBBAND

```
;index = 3
                                                                   = 96 cits
                10 *NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 4, packed
                                                                   • 120 bits
        d:
                                         ; index = 5
                12*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                   .= 144 bits
       áс
                15*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index = 6

    180 bits

        đс
                18*NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ;index =
                                                                   = 216 bits
        dc
                                          ;index = 8
        dc:
                21 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                   = 252 bits
                                          ;index = 9
                24 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                   = 288 bits
       àc
                                         ::index = 10
                27 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                  = 324 bits
        đс
                30 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ;index = 11
                                                                   = 360 bits
        dc
                                                                  = 396 bits
                33 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                         ;index = 12
        dс
                                          ; index = 13
        dc
                36 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                  - 432 bits
                                          ; index = 14
                39 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                  = 468 bits
        dc
                                          ;index = 15
                42 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                                                   = 504 bits
        dc
                45 * NUMPERSUBBAND
                                          ; index = 16
                                                                   - 540 bits
        àс
                                         ;;index = 17
                                                                   = 576 bits
                48 * NUMPERSUBBAND
        dc
; Each sub-band, if it is transmitted, must send scale factors. The
;Sbit patterns determine how many different scale factors are transmitted.
The number of scale factors transmitted may be 0, 1, 2 or 3.
                                                                  Each scale
:factor requires 6 bits.
;Sbit patterns
                                                           18 (3 * 6 bits)
                Transmit all three scale factors
        00
                                                           12 (2 * 6 bits)
        01
                Transmit the second two scale factors
                Transmit only one scale factor
Transmit the first two scale factors
                                                            6 (1 * 6 bits)
        10
                                                           12 (2 * 6 bits)
; The NBits array is used to determine the number of bits to allocate for the
; scale factors. NSBITS (the 2 bits for SBits code) are added to account for
;all required scale factor bits (18+2,12+2,6+2,12+2).
NSKFBits-
        dc :
                 20,14,8,14
;This is the table for Signal to Noise ratio by position
        include '..\xmicro\snr.asm'
endbitalloc xtbl
        endsec
                 phe:
        org
bitalloc
;Save the array starting addresses
                                          ; save register of SBits array
                 ro,y:BitsAdd
        move
                                          save register of SubBandPosition array
                 r4, y: BPosAdd
                                           ; save register of SubBandIndex array
                r5,y:BInxAdd
        move:
; select the ISO or CCS comperssion table for NDataBit:
                 #NDataBit, r5
                                          standard ISO table
                                           ; offset to CCS compression table
                 #18,n5
         move
                 #0,y:<cmprsctl,_bita_20_A
                                                   ; if not applicable, continue
         jelr
                                           select the CCS compression table
                 (r5)+n5
 bita_20_A
                                          ;set addr of NDataBit table for alloc
               rs,x:ndatabit
```

- 89 -

```
;set up the MNR array
                                         ;addr of Mask-to-Signal by sub-band
       . move #SBMsr.r5
apply the safety factor
                                         eget the safety factor
        move
               y:o_psych,y0...
;loop through all sub-bands.
                 #NUMSUBBANDS, _bita_30_A
        do
                 x:(r2)+,x0
                                          ;get a channel SBMax
                                          get its channel MinMsk
        move
                x:(r1)+,b
        sub
                 x0,b
                                          ;MinMask - SBMax = Mask-to-Signal ratio
                 y0,b
                                          ;apply safety factor to channel value
        sub
                                          ;store for test if below mask already
        move
                 b,x:(25)+
_bita_30_A
                                         ;END of do loop
; set the working value for bits available for allocation;
                 y:audbits.x0
                                                  ; get standard available bit cnt
                x0, y: < AvlBits
                                                   store as working bit cnt
        move
_bita_40_A
;(c) TotBits = 0:
                                          /* start the bit allocation counter */
                                          ;total bit used, x1 = 1 for start index
       clr
               а
                         #>1,x1
                                          ;yl = 0 to initialize
        move
                 a,y1
                 a,y:<TotBits
        move
                                          ;start the sub-band counter
        move
                 a, y: < count
                 #AT_LIMIT_SUBBAND, y: <stereo
                                                  :NOT yet at sub-band limit
        bclr
                                          ; which require at least 1 allocation
                 #AT USED_SUBBAND, y: < stereo
                                                  ; NOT yet at sub-band maximum
        bclr
                                          ; limit for coding used sub-bands
 ; initial allocation for all sub-bands;
        1. that are within the use (less than UsedSubBands)
         2. with a MinimumMasking to MaximumSignal above the masking threshold
                 #SBMNRmax,r0
                                          ;addr of de-alloc Max signal-noise
        move
                                          ;addr of Mask-to-Signal by sub-band
                 #SBMsr,rl
         move
                                          ;set register of SBits array
                 y:BitsAdd,r2
         move
                 y:AllwAdd,n3
                                          ;init the current Allow table
        move
                                          ;set register of SubBandPosition array;set register of SubBandIndex array
                 y:BPosAdd,r4
         move
                 y:BInxAdd,r5
         move
                                          ;point to SubBandAtLimit array
                 #AtLimit, r6
        ·move
 ; clear the n registers for the channel reference
                                          ::SBMNRmax array
                          #0,n0
                                          :;SBMsr array
         move
                 a.nl
                                          ;SBits array
         move
                 a,n2,
         move
                 a,n4
                                          ;SBPos array
                                          :SBIndx array
                .a, n5
         move:
                                          :AtLimit array
         move
                 a,n6
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



```
- 90 -
;imitial allocation pass
:domail required sub-bands
                 #NUMSUBBANDS,_bita_990_A
;initialize the pertinent sub-band values to C
                y1,x:(r6+n6)
        move
                                       ;clear allocated limit flag 'Atlimit'
               y1,x:(r5+n5)
        move
                                         ; clear allocated index (SBIndx)
                                        ;clear allocated position (SBPos.
        move
                y1,x:(r4+n4)
; if we reached the used sub-band limit,
   take this one out of the picture completely
                 #AT_USED_SUBBAND,y:<stereo,_bita_180_A
        iset
               y:<count.y0
        move
                                        get current sub-band (00-31)
 ;see if we reached the used sub-band limit
        move
                y: <usedsb, b
                                        get count of used subbands for testing
                yC.b
        CmD
                                        ;see if sub-band not to be coded.
                                     ;if not, continue
        jgt
                 <_bita_50_A
        bset
                 #AT_USED_SUBBAND, y: <stereo
                                               ; just reached sub-band maximum
                                        :take completely out of use
                 <_bita_180_A
        dwi
_bita_50_A
; if we reached the sub-band limit for those requiring at least one sub-band.
   see if we have anything to allocate to get below the Global Masking Threshold
        jset #AT_LIMIT_SUBBAND, y: < stereo, bita 90 A
; see if at least one allocation is required regardless of signal to noise ratio
        move
                y:<limitsb,a
                                        get sub-band limit for at least 1 alloc
                y0.a
                                          if there is initial allocation
        CMD
                 < bita 95 A
                                        ;continue
        זמנ
                                               ; just reached that limit
                #AT_LIMIT_SUBBAND, y: < stereo
        bset
 _bita_90_A
 ;ctherwise; see if below Mask-to-Signal
              x:(r1+n1),a
                                         :get sub-band's Mask-to-Signal ratio
        move
                                         :test Mast-to-Sig for positive value
        ts:
                <_bita_190_A
                                     : ;if below masking thresh, set flag
        jgt.
 _bita_95_A
 find Signal-to-Noise position that puts Signal below Masking Threshold
                                         ;start at 1st Signal-to-Noise position
                .x1.r7
        MOVE:
                                        ;addr of Signal-to-Noise table
                #SNR, n7
        move
                x: (r1+n1), y0.
                                        get signal to mask ratio
        nove
                 #NUMSNRPOSITIONS-1,_bita_110_A
        do
                                         ;get the Signal-Noise at position
                 x:::7+n71.a
        move
                                       ; add MNR to SNR for test
        add
                 yC.a
```





- 91

```
West still above mask, try next position
                 jle -
; now below the Global Mask, quit the loop.
                                          ; found position. stop #NUMSNRPOS-1 loop
        enddo
                <_bita_110_A
                                          go to end of loop
bita 100 A
; try the next position and continue the loop
                                          try next Sig-Noise position
                                         END of #NUMSNRPOSITIONS-1 do loop
bita 110 A
                                          ; save the matched SNR position
               . r7,y0
        move
                y:MaxPos.a
                                          ; to test if exceeded max position
        move
                y0.a y1.r3
        CMP
                                          is counted position greater than max
                                         : & start at index 0 with allocation
                                         ; if not, go on to match the index
                 <_bita_115_A
        move
                                          ;set position at the maximum position
                al,yC
_bita_115_A
; find index of the position that best matches the selected SNR position
                 #NUMINDEXES,_bita_130_A
                                           get the sub-band indexed position
                x: (r3+n3),a-
        move
                                          ; compare to selected position
                 y0,a
                 < bita 120_A
                                          match not found yet. try next index
found the matching index, quit the loop
                                          ; found index, stop #NUMINDEXES loop
                                           ;go to end of loop
                 < bita_130_A
        Jmp
bita 120 A
cry the next index and continue the loop
                                          ;try position at next index
        move (r3)+
; see if end of the table line reached
        move x: (r3+n3),a
                                           get this next index to test
                                           test for an index of zero
                                         ;if not 0, keep looking
                 < bita_125_A
:index of zero indicates no higher indices apply, back up 1 and use that
                 (r3)-
                                           ;use previous index
        move.
                 #ALLOCATE LIMIT, x: (r6+n6); set the completely allocated bit #HEARING LIMIT, x: (r6+n6); set the completely allocated bit
        bset
        bset
                                          ;assign the last index position ;found index, stop #NUMINDEXES loop ;go to end of loop
                x: (r3+n3),a
        move
         enddo
                <br/><_bita_130_A</br>
         mp.
_mita_ll5_A
                                           .keer looping
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD OHIGINAL

- 92 -

```
_bita_130_A
                                              :END of #NUMINDEXES do loop
 set the initial allocation SubBandIndex and SubBandPosition
          move r3.x:(r5+n5)
                                               ;set initial allocation SBIndx
                 al,x:(r4+n4)
                                               ;set initial allocation SEPos
 determine the number of scale factor bits allocated at this position
          move
                                              get the SBits scale factor code (0-3); addr SBits scale factor bit count thl
                   x:(r2+n2),n7
          move
                  + #NSKFBits,r7
                  x:(r7+r7),y0
                                               ; save the scale factor bit count
          move
 _bita_140_A
 ; add the bits required for the signal data
          move
                   x: (r4+n4),n7
                                              get the position
          move
                   x:ndatabit.r7:
                                               ; address of data bit count by position :
          qca.
                   x:(r7+n7).a
                                              get the bit count at this position
          move
                            y: <TotBits, xC
                   y0,a.
                                              ;add scale factor bits:
          add
                                               ; and get curr TotBits
                                               supdate TotBits with bits just allocated
          add.
                   x0,a
                  a,y:<TotBits
                                               ; save new allocated total bits
 ; check that Signal-to-Noise position that Signal below Masking Threshold
                                               ;addr of Signal-to-Noise table
                   #SNR.r7
          move
                   x: (ri+n1), y0
          move
                                               ;get signal to mask ratio
                                               get the Signal-Noise at position
          move.
                   x: (r7+n7), a
          add :
                  y0,a x: (r5+n5),r3
                                               ; add MNR to SNR for test
                                               ; & set up to set prev index for its pos-
                  <_bita_160_A ;above mask, skip next statement
#MASKING_LIMIT, x: (r6+n6 ; set Atlimit partially done allocate</pre>
         ile
       bset
 _bita_160_A >
set the value for testing the best sub-band to deallocate bits from if the frame cannot handle the full required allocation
          nove
                                               back up one index to get that position
                                               get the position at the previous index
          neve
                  .x:(r3+n3),n7
          nop
          move
                   x:(r7+n7),a
                                               ;get the Signal-Noise at position
                                             g:calc Sig-to-Noise at prev position
          add.
                   y0,a
                  a,x:(r0+n0)
                                               ; save in SBMNRmax array for later
          move
                                               continue with the next sub-band.
                    <_bita_200_A
 _bita_186_A
 ; sub-band is not to be coded at all
                  #ALLOCATE LIMIT, x: r6+n6 ; set AtLimit totally out of allocation #HEARING LIMIT, x: (r6+n6) ; set AtLimit at threshold of hearing
          bset
 _bita_190_A
```

- 93 -

```
sub-pand is set to indicate it is at its masking threshold
     bset #MASKING_LIMIT.x:(r6+n6) ; set AtLimit partially done allocate
bita 200_A
finished the sub-band set up for the initial allocation of the next subband
                                             ;next sub-band SBMNRmax
                 . (ro)+
         move
                                            .next sub-band SBMsr
                  (r1)+
         move.
                                             ; to position to next Allowed so table
         move
                  #16.T3
                                             ;next sub-band SBits
                  (22) -
         move
                                             ;next sub-band Allowed table array
                  (23)+m3
         move
                                            set addr for next sup-band Allowed pos
                  r3.n3
         move.
                                             ;next sub-band SBPos
                   (r4) -
         move
                                             :next sub-band SBIndx
                  (r5)+
         move
                                             get current sub-pand count
                  y: <ccunt. r7
         move
                                            :next sub-band Atlimit
         move
                   (x6) - ...
                                              :increment the sub-band counter
                 127) -
         move
                                             save new sub-band
                  r7, y: <count
         move
                                              :END of #NUMSUBBANDS do loop
 _bita_990_A.
  done with the initial allocation phase, phase A
  set the de-allocation passes initial state of control flags
                                                    : ;flag do masking passes
                #MASKING_PASS.y:<stereo
          bset
                                                      ;allocate index must be > 1
                   #HEARING PASS, y: <stereo
          bclr
                                                      :NCT final passes
                  #FINAL_PASS, y: <stereo
        belr
 ;see if frame fits or do we have to de-allocate selectively
                                              ;get the total bits allocated
                   V: < TotBits, XC
          πcve ·
                                              get available bits
                   y:<AvlBics.a
                                              TotBits vs BitsAvailable ;it fits, allocate any leftover bits
          move
                   xo.a
          cmp:
                   <_bita_990_B '
          ge
                   #1000,_bita_990_B
 test the bit allocation timout flag.; if the timer flag was trip, switch over to the final bit allocation
           of any remaining bits
                    #0,y:<qtalloc._bita_10_B
#FINAL_PASS,y:<sterec._bita_10_B
#FINAL_PASS,y:<stereo ;sel for
           clr
                                                                 ; continue, if final
                                              ;sel for FINAL criteria
           set '
           pset
                                             stop the #1000 loop and exit
get the total bits allocated
out of time, de-alloc under last basis
           enddc.
                    y:<TotBits,x0
           move
                    <_b16a_990_C
           כת כ
  _bita_10_B
  :now let's look for qualifying candidates for next de-allocation
                                               addr of de-alloc Max signal-noise
                   #SBMNRmax, r0
                                               ;set register of SubBandIndex array
           move
                    y:BInxAdd,r5
                                               point to SubBandAtLimit array offset to the channel SBMNRmax
            move.
                     #Atlimit, r6
            move
                    * #0, ±0 ·
                                                cifset to chan Salmax
            SVCE
            move:
                     n0.n5
```



- 94

```
offset to chan Atlimit
        move
               _ n0, n6
                                          :use r2 as a sub-band counter
                #C,r2
        move
                r2, y: < MNRsub :
                                          ;start cnt of de-allocate table entries
        move
                                          ; to test for index of 1
        move
                *>1.X1
                                          ;to test for at least one alloc limit ;get address of MNRval table
        move
                 y:<limitsb,yl:
                 #MNRval, n3
        move
                                          get address of MNRsoc table
                #MNRsbc . n4 ...
        move
; to deallocate the 1 index if the signal starts out below global mask
               : #SBMsr,rl
                                           ;addr of Mask-to-Signal by sub-band
        move
                                           ;offset to chan SBMsr
        move
;loop thru the sub-bands
               y: <usedsb, _bita_80_B
; if no index has been allocated, try the next sub-band
        move
                 x: (r5+n5),a
                                           :check for an allocated index
                                           ; if zero, try the next sub-band
                 < bita 70 B
                                          ;;no allocation try next sub-band
        ieq
;if the 3rd mode of selection, no checks are made
               #FINAL_PASS,y:<sterec,_bita_60_B
                                                            :3rd mode, use this one
; if 2nd mode of selection sub-band may be below the masking threshold, but
        checks to make sure that if index allocated is ONE and that the
        sup-band is not required for continity
                                                          ;2nd mode num of index
        jset #HEARING_FASS.y:<sterec,_bita_50_B
must be 1st mode of selection which requires that the sub-band
; be below the masking threshold
               #MASKING_LIMIT; x: (r6-n6), bita_70_B ;skip: above mask thresh
_bita_50_B
; if we have allocated only 1 index, skip this sub-band if at least one
        allocation is required
                                           ;see if index at 1
                 x1.a
                                           ;no, this sub-band qualifies
                 <_bita_60_B
         jgt
                                           ;get current sub-band
                 r2.a
         move
                                           ; see if sub-band below at least 1
         cmp
                 y1, a
                                           ;if greater, deallocation candidate
                  < bita 70_B
         nge
                                           ;if greater than 14, check
;test sb vs 14, restore limitsb to yl
                 #>14, yī
         move
                          y:<limitsb,yl
         cmp.
                 vl.a.
                 <_bita_70_B
                                           ;if less than 14, keep the 1 allocation
         3.1t
                                           get Max Signal to MinMask
                x:(r1+n1),b
         move
                                           ;if positive, started below global mask ;if not positive, keep the 1 allocation
         tst
                  < bita_70_B
         ile
_bita_60_B
 candidate qualifies, : insert this candidate into the table for initial de-allocation
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (FIULE 26)



- 95 -

```
cinsert_value
        jsr
_bita_70_B
; advance to the next sub-band
                                          ;increment the sub-band counter
                (r2) +
      · move
                                          ;next: sub-band SBMNRmax
                 (r0) +
        move
                                          ;next, sub-band SBIndx
                (r5)+
        move
                                          :next sub-band AtLimit
        move
                 (r6) +
                                          ;end of y: <usedsb do loop
_bita_80_B
; if there are any entries in the de-allocate tables, start reclaiming bits
                                          ;get the de-allocate table entry cnt
        move y:<MNRsub,a
                                           ;test for zero, no entries
        tst
                                          ; are entries at this criteria, dealloc
                <_bita_110_B
; since there were no candidates to deallocate (MNRsub = 0),
 change the selection criteria:
         if we've done the final criteria and nothing to de-allocate;
                                                (How Come???)
                 we can do nothing here, exit
         if we've not found anything with at least 2 indexes allocated,
                 switch to select from any sub-bands
         if we've not found anything below the masking threshold, switch to at least 2 indexes alloc
;redo the selection criteria
                 #FINAL_PASS,y:<stereo,_bita_095_B ;??? shouldn't be, exit
         jset.
                 #HEARING_PASS, y: <stereo, _bita_100_B
         jset
                 #MASKING PASS, y: <stereo, bita 105 B
         jset
                 #MASKING_PASS, y: <stereo
         bset
                                         ;loop thru with this criteria
                 <_bita_200_B
         jmp
 bita 095 B
                                           ;stop the #1000 loop and exit
         enddo
                                           ;get the total bits allocated
                 y:<TotBits,x0
         move
                  <_bita_990_C
         j mp
 _bita_100 B
                  #HEARING_PASS, y: <stereo
         bclr
                 #FINAL_PASS.y:<stereo <_bita_200_B
         bset
                                          ;loop thru with this criteria
         jmp
 _bita_105_B
                  #MASKING_PASS, y: < stereo
         bclr
                  #HEARING PASS, y: <stereo
         bset
                                            ;loop thru with this criteria
                  <_bita_200_B
         jmp :
 there are entries in the de-allocate tables
 bita 110_B
 :de-allocate from the table from 1st entry to last
 ; or until enough bits have been reclaimed
          clr
                                           ; start counter thru the table
          move a, y: <count
```

- 96 -

```
;loop through the ordered de-allocation table
        do
              y:<MNRsub,_bita_190_B
                #MNRsbc, no
       move
                                         ;address of MNRsbc table
                y:<count,r0
       move
                                       ; ; current table entry index
       nop
       move
               x: (r0+n0),a
                                        get selected sub-band
               a,y:MNRsb
       move
                                        :store current sub-band (0-31)
                                         ;increment to next table entry
       move
                (r0)+
                                        ;save next table entry
       move
              · r0, y: <count
restore the channel array addresses:
       move
                #SBMNRmax,r0
                                        :addr of de-alloc Max signal-noise
       move .
                                        ;addr of Mask-to-Signal by sub-band
                #SBMsr.rl
                                         ;set register of SBits array
       move:
                y:BitsAdd,r2 :
       move
                v:BPosAdd,r4
                                        ;set register of SubBandPosition array
                y:BInxAdd,r5 -
                                         ; set register of SubBandIndex array
       move
       move
                #Atlimit, r6
                                        ;point to SubBandAtLimit array
; set the proper allowed table of indexed position based on the selected sub-band
       move
                y:AllwAdd,r3
                                         ;init the current Allow table
                                        ;see if it's sub-band zero (from above)
        tst .
                <_bita_150_B
        jeg
                                        ; sub-band zero was selected
       move
                #16,n3
                                         ; to increment to next sub-band addr
                a._bita_150_B
       đo
                                         ;increment to sub-band number chosen
       move. ...
               · (x3)+n3
                                        ;16 position entries per sub-band
bità 150 B
                                       set Allowed addr for sub-band chosen
       move
                r3.n3
       move
                y:MNRsb,n0
                                       siget selected sub-band in SBMNRmax
               no.n1
                                       sub-band in SBMsr
       move
       move
                n2.n2
                                         ; sub-band in SBits
                                       sub-band in SBPos
               n0,n4
       move
        move .
                n0, n5
                                       : ; sub-band in SBIndx
                                      sub-band in AtLimit
       move
                n0, n6
                x:ndatabit,r7
                                        ;address of data bit count by position
       move
       move
                                       ;get current bits allocated
                y: <TotBits, a
                x:(r5+n5),r3
                                        get the current allocated index
        move
                                        get the position at the old index
       move
               :x: (r4+n4)',n7
                                         ;back up one index
       move
                (r3) -
                                         ; save new SBIndx for sub-band
                r3.x:(r5+n5)
        move
                                        ;data bits allocated at that position
       move
                x: (r7+n7), x0
                                         ; subtract old allocated data bits
        Sub
                x3,a
        move
                x: (r3+n3),n7
                                        get new position
                                       ;save new SBPos for sub-band
        move
                m7,x:(r4+n4)
                                         data bits allocated at new position:
       move
                x:::7+n7;,b
                                         ;add new allocated data bits
        add
                E,a :
                                         ;see if index 1 just de-allocated
        281
                                         ; if not, save the new TotBits value
                <_bita_160_B
        jne
; we have to take off the scale factor bits
                x: (r2-n2) .n7
                                         get the SBits scale factor code: 'C-3.
        move
                                         ;addr SBits scale factor bit count thl
        move
                #NSKFBits, r7
        nop
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (FLULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

- 97 -

```
move
                 x: (r7-n7),y0.
                                         get the scale factor bit count
                                        subtract from TotBits
_bita_160_B
        move
                a,y:<TotBits
                                         ; save the new total bits
;check if Signal-to-Noise position that Signal above/below Masking Threshold
                #MASKING_LIMIT,x:(r6+n6) ;clear AtLimit below masking threshold
                x: (r4+n4),n7
        move
                                        get the position
        move
                #SNR, r7.
                                        addr of Signal-to-Noise table
        move
                x:(r1+n1),y0
                                         get signal to mask ratio
                x:(r7+n7),a
        move
                                        get the Signal-Noise at position
        add .
                y0,a x:(r5-n5),r3
                                        ;add MNR to SNR for test
                                         ; & set up to set prev index for its pos
        ile
                 <_bita_170 B...
                                        ;above mask, skip next statement
                #MASKING_LIMIT.x: (r6+n6) ;set Atlimit below masking threshold
        bset.
_bita_170 B
; check if the bit pocl can now handle the frame as allocated
        move
                y: < TotBits, a
                                         ;get the new total bits
        move
                y: < AvlBits, x0
                                         get the available bits
        cmp
                x0,a
                                         :BitsAvailable vs TotBits
                <_bita_180_B
        jgt
                                         ; need more, continue with de-allocation
        enddo
                                        ;we're done here, stop MNRsub loop
        enddo
                                         ;we're done here, stop #1000 loop
                <_bita 990 B
        Jmp
_bita_180 B
:if there is no index allocated (r3 = C), continue with the next table entry
              r3,a
        MOVE
                                        get newly decremented index allocated
                    (r3)-
        tst
                                         ;if it is zero, continue
                                         ; & back up one index for that position
       jeg
                <_bita_185_B
                                        ;allocated index equals 0, continue
;set the value for testing the best sub-band to deallocate bits from
;if the frame cannot handle the full required allocation
        move
               x: (r3+n3),n7
                                        get the position at the previous index
        nop
       move
                x: (r7+n7),a
                                        get the Signal-Noise at position
       add
                                        ;calc Sig-to-Noise at prev position
               yC.a
       move
                a,x:(r0+n0)
                                        ; save in SBMNRmax array for later
_bita_185 B.
       nop
                                        ; continue y : MNRsub do loop
_bita_190_B
                                        ;end of y:MNRsub do loop
_bica_200 B
                                        continue #1000 do loop
_Elta_990_E
                                        end of #1000 do loop
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

- 98 -

```
set the allocation passes initial state of control flags
                #MASKING_PASS,y:<stereo
#HEARING_PASS,y:<stereo
                                                    ;flag do masking passes
         bset
                                                    ;NOT hearing threshold passes
         bclr
                #FINAL_PASS, y: <stereo
                                                  ::NOT final passes:
        bclr
;get the total bits allocated so far
        move y: <TotBits, x0
; Now that we have the initial bit allocation, iterate on it
         for ( LoopCount = 0; ; ++LoopCount ); (
                #1000, bita_990_C
         do
; test the bit allocation timout flag:
 if the timer flag was trip, switch over to the final bit allocation of any remaining bits
         iclr
                 #C, y:<qtalloc,_bita_10_C
               #FINAL_PASS.y:<stereo,_bita_10_C
#FINAL_PASS.y:<stereo
         set.
         bset
; this is equivalent to the call to the c subroutine:
; (c) AllocateBits()
 inititial allocation is done, set-up for as needed allocation loop
restore the left channel array addresses
 bita_10_C
                                           ;set register of SBMsr array
                 #SBMsr,rl
         move
                                           ;set register of SBits array
         move
                 y:BitsAdd,r2
                                           ;set register of SubBandPosition array
                 y:BPosAdd.r4
         move
                 y:BInxAdd,r5
                                           ;set register of SubBandIndex array.
         move
                                           ;point to SubBandAtLimit array
         move
                  #Atlimit, r6
                  FirstTime = 1;
                                          /*/*start run thru subbands this time */
: (0)
                 #FIRST_TIME, y: <stereo :: FirstTime = !0
 clear the n registers for the channel reference
                 al,y:<count
y:AllwAdd,rC
                                           ;start the sub-band counter
         move
         move
                  #SNR, 13
         move
                                            :SBMsr array
         move
                  a,nl
                                            ;SBits array
         move
                  a.n2
                                           ;SBPos array
         move
                 a.n4
                                            ;SBIndx array
                  a,n5
         move
                                           ;AtLimit array
         move
                  a,n6
 go through all used sub-bands looking at only those
 : that have not reached the allocation limit
         dc y:<usedsb,_bita_130_0
```



```
see if this sub-band's limit flag was set previously, and skip if it has
               #ALLOCATE_LIMIT,x: (r6+n6), _bita_100_C ; skip subbad reached limit
              #FINAL_PASS.y:<stereo,_bita_40_C ;pass skips below mask theck
       jset
                #MASKING_LIMIT,x:(r6+n6),_bita_100_C ;skip subband reached limit
       jset.
_bita_40_C
                                        ;get curr position [SubBand]
              x:(r4+n4),a
; see if this sub-band has reached its limit already
                                        :set max value
                y:MaxPos,y0
                                       ;see if max position; move pos to m3
        cmp
                                        ; reached its allocation limit, set flag
                <_bita_80_C
        ieq.
 neck this sub-band out
   see if there is room to handle the next allocation for this sub-band
                                         ;init added scale factor bits
                        #>1,y1 ...
                                          & to incr to next allowed bits size
                                         ;SubBandIndex [SubBand]
               x:(r5+n5),a
        move
; if this will be the 1st index, we must account for the scale factor bits
                        #NSKFBits, r7
                                         ;see if 0
        tst
                                         : & set addr of NSKFBits array
                                         ; not 1st index, skip add scale bits
                < bita 50 C
        ine
set the scale factor + sbits needed for this 1st index in this sub-band
                                         get SBIts index
               x: (r2+n2),n7
        move
        non
                                        : num bits for scaling info
                x:(r7+n7).b
        move:
_bita_5C_C
                                        ;incr, get addr of NDataBits
                        x:ndatabit.r7
        add
                y1,a
                                         ;set offset for Allowed next index
                 al.nO
        move
; see if next allocation is passed the max for this sub-band as per Allowed table
        nop
                                         ;get the NextPosition as the new pos
                 x: (r0+n0),a
        move
                                         ;see if passed the maximum position
                         a1, 7.7
        tst
                                         ; & move new pos to n7
                                         ; reached its allocation limit, set flag.
                 <_bita_8C_C
        jeg:
test the allocation at this new position
                                         ;get NDataBits[NextSBPos]
                 x: (r7+n7),y2
        move
                                         ;add to any scaling info bits
                       . n3, n7
                 y1,5
        add.
                                          ; & set offset SubBandPos (SubBand);
                                          ;bits to add for next index
                 b1,y1
        move !
                                          ;b==>TestBits = OldTotBits
                 x0.b
         move 🧀
                                         ;get MDataBits[SBPos[SubBand]]
                 x: (r7+n7),y0
         move
                                          :TestBits -= current bits
                 y:,b al,x1
         suit
                                          ; & put new position in proper res
```

```
- 100 -
        add
                        y:<AvlBits,a
               y...
                                           ; TestBits -= next allocation bits
                                              & gets BitsAvaliable
                 if ( TestBits > BitsAvailable ) {
: (0)
; (c)
                          AtLimit = 1:
                         continue;
: (c:
: (2)
                         b, y: TotBits
                                          .; see if room & save allocation
                 <_bita_80_C
                                           ; no room, set as Atlimit and continue
; if this is the final loop, skip the next test and allocate the bits
                 #FINAL_PASS, y: <stereo, _bita_70_C :pass skips below mask check
        iset
                 SMR = SubBandMax [SubBand]
: (c)
                                    MinMaskingDb[SubBand]
: (c)
; (c)
                 MNR = SNR [SubBandPosition[SubBand]] - SMR
                                           ; get SNR (SubBandPos (SubBand) )
        move
                 x: (r3+n3), y1
        move
                                            ;SBMsr[SubBand] Mask-to-Signal.
        add
                         y:MNRmin,b
                                           ;add Sig-Noise ratio;
                                           ; & get MNRmin for below
                 <_bita_90_C
        jgt
                                           below Masking, go to take out partially
                                           ; save MNR
        move
                 a,yl
                 #FIRST_TIME,y:<stereo,_bita_60_C ;if first, save as minimum
y1,b ;MNRmin - MNR</pre>
        jset
        CMD
                 <_bita_100_C
        jle
        move:
                 no, y: MNRinx
                                           :MNRinx = NewIndex;
                 x1,y:MNRpos
                                           ;MNRpos = NewPosition;
        move
        move
                 y:<TotBits,xl
                                           ;get the allocation of bits
                 x1, y: < HldBits
                                           ; save the allocation of bits
        move
                 y:<count,xl
                                           ;get current sub-band
        nove
                 x1,y:MNRsb
        move
                                            : MNRsb = SubBand;
                 yl,y:MNRmin
                                           ; MNRmin = MNR;
        move
                 #FIRST_TIME, y: < stereo ; clear FirstTime flag
        bolr
                 <_bita_100_C
        jmp
; we are on the final allocations passes after all sub-bands
        are driven below the Global Masking threshold
_bita_70_C
                                          ; save new TotBits
         move
                 y: <TotBits, x0
                 n0,x:(r5+n5)
                                           ; save new sub-band index
        move
                 x1,x:(r4+n4) save new allocation position #FIRST_TIME.y:<stereo clear FirstTime flag
         move
        belr
                 <_bita_100_C
         Jmp.
_bita_30_C
         bset
                 #ALLOCATE_LIMIT, x: (r6+n6) ; set the completely allocated bit
                 #HEARING LIMIT, x: (r6+n6)
                                             ; set the completely allocated bit
        bset
                 #MASKING_LIMIT, x: (r6+n6) ; set the reached global masking bit
         Dset
_bita_100_0
```

```
; get current sub-band to increment
        move
                 y: kccunt. r7
        move
                                           ; now update Allowed to next sub_band .
                 #16.nC
                                            :SBMsr array
        move
                 (r1)+
                 (r2) +
                                           :SBits array
        move
                                           SBPos array
                 (r4) +
        move
        move
                 (r5) +
                                            :;SBIndx array
                 (r6) -
                                            ;AtLimit array
        move
                                            ; advance Allowed to next sub-band
                 (r0) + n0
        move
                                           :increment the sub-band counter
                 7-71+
        move
        move
               r7, y: <count
                                          : save new sub-band number
_bita_130_C
; At this point the following registers are in use
        y:AvlBits = # cf bits available
        y:MNRsb - MNRsb
        y:MNRMin = MNRmin
; We test now to see if this trip thru the loop produced any changes; and if not, we have finished the bit allocation for this frame.
      if(FirstTime)
                 return;
                 #FIRST_TIME.y:<stereo. bita_140_C :not 1st, alloc to selected
#FINAL_PASS.y:<stereo. bita_160_C :not final, set 1 more loop</pre>
;finished, end the loop and go to exit routine
        enddo
                 <_bita_990_C
        qmr
_bita_140_C
test flag all candidates are below masking threshold
        jset  #FINAL PASS,y:<sterec,_bita_170_C ;if final, allocated already
restore the channel array addresses
        move ...
                 y:BPosAdd,r4
                                            ;set register of SubBandPosition array
                y:BlnxAdd,r5
                                            ;set register of SubBandIndex array
        move .
        SubBandIndex [MNRsb] ++
        SubBandPosition [MNRsb] = AllowedPositions [MNRsb] [SubBandIndex [MNRsb]]
                                            MNRso
                 y:MNRsb,n5
        move.
                                            : MNRsb
                n5,n4
                                            get the saved new index
        move
                 y:MNRinx,xl
                                            ; update the SBIndx for selected sub-band
                 x1,x:(r5+n5)
        move
                                            get the saved new Allowed position
         move
                 y:MNRpos,x1
                                           ; update the SBPos for selected sub-band
        move
                x1,x:(r4+n4)
                 y: <HldBits, x0
                                            ; set the new bit allocation total ont;
         move :
                                            ; continue major loop
                <_bita_170_C
now lets just allocate what's left now that all are below mask
```

BAD ORIGINAL

bset #FINAL PASS, y: <stered ; just loop now

\_bita\_160\_C

```
_bita_170_C
                                     - 102
        DOD
_bita 990 C
        move x0.y:<TotBits
                                       ; save bits actually allocated
        move-
               y:<AvlBits,b
                                      determine number of bits padded;
                x0.b
                                     : ;bits available minus total allocated
        sub
                                      ; save count of unallocated audio bits
                bl,y:padbits
        move
        rts
;insert_value():
This routine orders the table of values per sub-band
that are to be de-allocated as needed. The table is ordered in
descending sequence that makes the 1st entry the one that can best
;afford a deallocation.
; on entry:
        x:(r0+n0) = the current value to be inserted
        r2 = the sub-band number to be inserted
        y: MNRsub = current count of entries in the ordered deallocation tables
        n3 = address of MNRval table
        n4 = address of MNRsbc table
on exit:
        y:MNRsub = incremented count of entries in ordered deallocation tables
        a = destroyed
        b = destroyed
       x0 = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
        r3 = destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
        org phe:
insert_value
get the current value to be inserted and set upo the start into
; the ordered table of values and the assoicated table of sub-band
        move x:(r0+n0),a
                                       get the current value to insert
                                      ;get current count of table entries
        move y: <MNRsub, b
; if this is the 1st value to be inserted ino the table, skip the
; search for its place and enter this as table entry no 1
              b #0,r3
                                        ; see if this is 1st entry into table
                                        ; & set to 1st entry in MNRval table
                                        ;if lst, skip following table search
               <_insert_50
        jeg
::search through the table of entries so far established looking for where
to store this current value
        đe.
                y: <MNRsub, _insert_20:
```

BAD ORIGINAL

103 -

```
;get the table value for comparison
          move .
                  x: :r3-n3..,x0
                                                against the new value to be inserted; if less, value is further down table
          CMP.
                   x5,a :
                 <_insert_10</pre>
          jlt
when the new value is greater than or equal to the table entry, this is its place in the table, we may have to shift the following table entries in order to enter this new value
                                                 ;stop the y:MNRsub do loop
          enddo:
                                                ; see if the table must be shifted
                 <_insert_20</pre>
          י פחונ
_insert_10
                   (r3) -
                                                try the next table entry
         move
                                                 ;end of y:MNRsub do loop
_insert_20
; if this entry number (its place in the table) equals the count of entries; ; this entry will be the new LAST entry in the table.
                   CX,ET
                                                 :get its place in the table to compare
          move
          CWD
                   d,cx
                                                :its place to current table entry count
                    <_insert_25
                                                 ; if less, we have to shift the table
          jgt
                                                :if eq, entry is appended to the table ::?? let's make sure we use last entry.
                    <_1nsert_50
          jeq
                 - bī.r3
          move
                    <_insert_50
          -jmp
 _insert_25:
; we need to shift the subsequent entries in the table down one and then
 : insert this new sub-band value
                   b1,r3
                                                 ;establish the curr table ends
          move
                   b1,14
                                                 ; for both MNRval and MNRsbc
          move
                                                 ;set r3 with addr of MNRval end - ;set r4 with addr of MNRsbc end -
          move
                    (r3) + n3
          move.
                  (T4)+n4
                    (r3) - -
                                                 ;back off 1 to get last MNRval entry
          move
                                                number of table entries to shift; & back off i to get last MNRsbc entry
                   x0,b (r4)-
          sub
                                               shift each down i position in tables
          do .
                   b,_insert_40
                                                 ;get curr value and incr to rec addr
          move
                   x:(x3)-,y0
                   y0,x:(r3)-
                                                 ;put value 1 entry down & back up 1
          move
                                                curr sub-band/chan & incr to rec addr
                   x: (14)+,y0
          move
                                                 ;put value 1 entry down & back up 1
          nove
                   y0,x:(r4)-
                                                ; back up one more entry table MNRval
          move
                    (r3) -
                                                back up one more entry table MNRsbc
                   (r4) -
          move
                                                 ; end of b do loop
_insert_40
restore entry location to receive value and sub-band
                  -.x0,r3
_insert_50
 ;insert the current value at this location in the ordered table.
  also insert the sub-band number
                                                 :matching position in the MNRsit table
                   r3,r4 😘
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



- 104 -

move a.x:(r3+n3) ;enter sorted value move r2,x:(r4+n4) ;enter the sub-band number

; increment the count of entries in the ordered deallocation tables

move y:<MNRsub,r3 ;we ne

; we need to increment entry counter

nop

move (r3)+

move r3,y:<MNRsub ;save the new table entry count

rts

```
(c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\botsallo.asm
       title 'Initialize bit output'
: This routine is used to initialize the bit output routines:
       include 'def.asm'
include 'box_ctl.asm'
        section lowmisc
        xdef sc.curwd
              yli:
        org
stbitsallo_yli
                                         :shift count
        ds
                                         :current word
curwd
        ds
endbitsallo_yli
        endsec
        org
               phe:
;bitpool()
        This subroutine determines the number of bits available based
        on the output bit rate and the type of framing
:The table below is based on a Sampling Rate at 48,000 /sec and shows
the breakdown of bit counts based on bit rate o/p and choice of frame type
                                              ----- Joint Stereo -----
                              Full .
                  Mono
                                                               12-bound 16-bound
                                        4-bound
                                                    8-bound
                             Stereo
        frame
                                       fix avail fix avail fix avail
               fix avail
                            fix avail
;rate
        bits
                                                              183 . 9033 - 195
                                                       9048
                                 8992 152: 9064
                                                   168
;384
        9216
                 136 9080
                            224
                                                                   5961
                                                                               5945
                                                        5976
                                             5992
                      6008
                                 5920
;256
        6144
                                                                   4425
                                                                               44:3
                                                        444°C
                      4472
                                 4384
                                             4456
:192
        4608
                                                                    2889
                                                                               2877
                                                        2904
                                             2920
                                 2848
;128
        3072
                      2936
                                                                               2493
                                                                   2505
                                                        2520
                                 2464
                                             2536
                      2552
;112
        2688
                                                                               2109
                                                        2136
                                                                    2121
                                             2152
                                 2080
                      2168
: 96
        2304
                                                                   1353
                                             1384
                                  1312
                      1400
; 64
         1536
               136 1208 224 1120 152 1192 168 1176
                                                              183 1161
        1344
         y:<stereo = flags:
                     test bir indicating applicablation of CRC-16 protection 0 = NOT APPLICABLE
                                  1 - CRC-16 protection APPLIES
        y:frmbits - the total number of bits in a frame at the specified
                       bit rate.
         x0 destroyed = returned number of required (fixed) bits
        xi destroyed - returned number of bits available for bit allocation
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

```
- 106 -
        a destroyed
        r: destroyed
        ri destroyed
        r3 destroyed
        org phe:
bitpool '
:Select the proper Allowed table:
         : for low sampling rates (24 or 16 K);
        set ISO Extention Allowed table (Allowed 3)
2. for high sampling rates (48, 44.1 or 32 K):
               a. based on MAXSUBBANDS less than 27;
                         set ISO lower bit rate Allowed table (Allowed_2)
                         set ISO higher bit rate Allowed table (Allowed 1)
 CCS:
        set ISO higher bit rate Allowed table (Allowed_1)
:low sampling rate:
: test the frame header ID bit (if 0, it's a low sampling rate frame)
                 #smplidbit,r0 ..
                                  ;addr of frame header ID bit (0 = low)
        nop
                 #0,y:(r0),_bitp_000_A :if high rate, select Allowed table
        jset
                                         ;addr of low sampling allowed table
                 #Allowed 3,r0
        move
                                         ;addr of the BAL bits table
                 #skftbl_3,rl
        move
                 #>15,x1
                                          :maximum position Allowed_3 table
        move
                                         ;go to store Allowed table address.
                 <_bitp_C10_A</pre>
         dm;
_bitp_000_A
; high sampling rate:
 set the proper Allowed table address based on working MAXSUBBANDS (y:<maxubs:
; if less than 27, used table 2
                                          get current MAXSUBBANDS
                y: <maxsubs, x0
        move
                                          ;to see which of 2 tables applies
        move
                 #>27,a:
                                          ; maximum position Allowed_1 table
                 #>17,x1
         move
                 *skftbl_1.rl
                                          ;addr of the BAL bits table
         move
                         #Allowed_1.r0
                                          ;see if need the low bit rate table
                 x0,a
                                          ; & set up as Allowed_1 table
                 < bitp_010_A
                                          ;Allowed_1 table applies
         ile
 select the lower bit rate Allowed table
                 #Allowed_2,r0
         move
               #skftbl 2,rl
                                          ;addr of the BAL bits table
         move
                                          ::maximum position Allowed_2 table
         move
                 #>16,x1
 _bitp_010_A
 ; set the address of the selected Allowed table
 :set the address of the selected BAL's bit table
 ; set the maximum position code
```

```
- 107 -
                ro.y:AllwAdd
        move
                rl.x:skftbl
        move
        move
                x1,y:MaxPos
;determine the bits required for ancillary data (taken from audio pit pool):
 start with bits required to store the padded data byte count in frame
                                          ;bits in the padded byte count
                #>BITSFORPADDING, b
                                          ;get max bytes at baud rate
                y:maxbytes,yl
        move
                                          get current count of bytes received
                y: <bytecnt, a
        move
                vl.a
                       #>BITSPERBYTE.x1
                                                 ..; see max versus current count
        CMD
                                          ; & set multiplier
                                          ;if more than max, can only send max
                <_bitp_00
        ige
                                          ;less than max, send all received
        move .
                a,yl
_bitp_00
;multiply the bytecount for bits per byte.
                                         ;to get the required bit
;shift integer result
                x1,y1,a
                        yl,y:<bytesfrm
        asr
                                          : & set byte count for framing
        move
                a0.a
                                          ;add to the count of bytes
        add
                                          ;set ancillary data bit count-
        move b, y: anchits
;set the number of fixed bits used, and the number of available bits for audio
                       #0,x1
                                         ;0 a as accum, zero CRC checksum bit cnt
; set the address and bit offsets to identify the end of the current full frame ; and set the end of the formatted frame
                                          ; address for start the next frame
               y:<frmnext.rl
        move.
                                          circular ctl addr the framing o/p buf
                y:<putsize,ml
        move
set the fixed bits for the audio frame
                                          :number of SYNC bits
                #>NSYNC,x0
        move
                                         .; plus number of bits in frame system hdr
                      #>NSYST,x0
                x0,a
        add
                                          ;get base of used bits table
                         x:skftbl,r0
        add
                 #PRCTECT, y: <stereo, _bitp_35 ;skip checksum bits if no protect
         jelr
                                          ;add applicable bits for the checksum
                 #>NCRCBITS.x1
        move
 _bitp_35
                                          ;add checksum protection, if any
        add
                 xl,a
;account for the bits required for protection encoding
                 #>REED SOLOMON_BITS.xl ;bits required for Kadir's routine
         move
                                          ;add protection bits to fixed bit cnt
         add
;accummulate the bit allocation bits for standard number of sub-bands
 ; included in the frame for the left and right (if applicable)
                y: <maxsubs, _bitp_50
;accumulate for the channel
```

- 108 -

```
x: (rc.+,x1
        move
        add
                x_{-}, a
bitp_50
                                         return fixed bits
        move
                 a,x0
                                            total size of frame in bits
                y:frmbits,b
        move .
subtract any bits required for ancillary data.
        move y:anchits,yl
        sub
                 y1,b
bitp_80
                                           :total bits - fixed bits
        sub
                 a,b
                                          return number of audic data bits avail
                . b.x1
now determine word and bit offsets for the end of the audio frame
                                            restore bits for antillary data restore to full audic frame size
                 y1;b
                        #>24,y1
                 a.b
        add:
                                            ; & set number bits in a word
                                            ; count words to last word in frame
                y:<frmstrt,rl
_bitp_90
                                           ;see if reached last word
                 yr,b
                                            ; if so, set eoframe word & bit offsets
                 <_bitp_100
        jlt
                 y1,b.
                          (r1)+
        sub
                 < bitp_90
        imp
_bizp_100 "
                                           ;to identify end of audio part of frame
                 rl,y:audendw
        move
                                            ;bit offset end of audic part of frame
                E,y:audendb
        move
                                            ; reset to linear buffer control
                 y:<linear,ml
        move.
         TIS
;bitsallo;
         This subroutine starts the bit allocation of values into the frame buffer values are inserted by setvalue(; and by bitfree;) below
; on exit
        y:<sc = 0
         y:<curwd = initialized (0) 1st word in frame buffer
         a = destroyed
bitsallo
                 #0,a
         move:
                                           ;initialize the shift count ;initialize curwd (1st bit in op frame:
                a.y:<sc
a.y:<curwd
         move
         move
        Tts
         page
 ;blisfree :
         This routine flushes the last bits to the output buffer
 : cm entry
        rf = address of next word the output frame buffer x memory
```

```
109 -
 on exit
       a = destroted
       b = destroyed
       xo - destroyed
       x1 = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
       yl = destroyed
        section highmisc
                audendw
        xdef
                audendb
        xdef
                yne:
        org.
stbitsallc_yhe
                                 address of end of audio portion of frame
audendw ds
                                 bit offset to end of audio portion of frame
audendo ds
endbitsallo_yhe
bitsfree
; see if all of the frame has been output totally
                                          get address for start of next frame
                y:<frmnext.xl
                                          :next o/p address of current frame
        move
                                          if addresses = start, done
                x1,b #>24,a
        CWD
                                          ; and set up for the next test
                                          frame done, exit
              <_free_90
        jeq .
; see if the last word of the frame is to be output next
                                          ;last word address of current frame.
                 y:<frmlast.xl
                                         :test if address - last word
; and get number of bits in last word
         move
                 x1,b y:<sc;x0
         € mp
                                          ;last word, chk block seg number needed
                 <_free_20
         jeg
 cutput last partially formatted data word before zero fill remainder of frame
                                          :get number of bits left
                 x0,a .
                         #>24,x0
         sub
                                          :24 - number of bits left
                 xC.a
         cmp.
                                          ;not partially formatted :y:sc == 0
                 <_free_05
         jeq
                                          :get current output word
                 y: < curwd, b
         move.
                                          coutput the necessary # of bits
         rep
                                          ;save in the output
                 b1,x:(r6) -
         move
                                          ;zero the current bit offset
                 xC,y:<sc
         move
 _free_05
                                           joutput zero for remainder of frame
         clr
  _free_10
 see if the last word of the frame is to be output next
                                           :next o/p address of current frame
                 r€.b
```



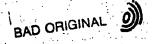
- 110 -

cmi jec mov jmj	q <_free_20 ve al.x:(r6)+	;last word,	st word next , chk block seq : ame word and inco to flush the buff	rment addr
_free_20		;init with	zeros to pad las	st word
rom com	ve #0.x0 ve #>24.a	hire in El	he word nt formatted wor	
su su ts	x0.a	bits requi	ired for block sony zero bits to try the block se	output
	ove a,n4	number of	bits to output with zeroes as n	
)\$	gr <setvalue< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></setvalue<>			

- 111

```
fc, mex
       opt
(c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\xmicrmus.asm: Reed Solomon version for DigiCast
              'Micro MUSICAM Transitter Main'
 (7/23/92) xmicro.asm micro MONO version of XPSYCHO and XCODE combined
      include 'def asm'
       include '..\common\ioequ.asm'
       include 'box_ctl.asm'
       section lowmisc
               word_out
       xdef
               word_in
       xdef
       xdef
                startyli
                nct_appl
       xdef
       xdef
                maxsubs
                oldccs
       xdef
                usedsb
       xdef:
                stereo
       xdef
       xdef
                cmprsctl
       xdef
                oprptr.
                OULTUS
       xdef
       xdef
                outsize
       xdef
                frmstrt.
       xdef
                frmnext
                frmlast
       xdef
       xdef
                timer
       xdef
                timeout
                qtalloc
       xdef
                ipwptr
       xdef
       xdef
                polyst
        xdef
                nmskfreqs
       xdef
                maxcritbnds
        xdef
                linear
        xdef
                junk-
                endyli
        xdef
                dbacnt
        xdef
                 limitsb
        xdef
                yli:
        org
stxmicro_yli
                                 ;applicable hardware output (leds, switches)
word_out
word_in
                                ;applicable hardware input (switches, lines)
                 ds
startyli
                                  ; satisfy non-applicable hardware settings
not_appl
                 dз
                                  ; working MAXSUBBANDS for sample/bit rate
                                  :encode MPEG-ISO or old CCS CDQ1000's
maxsubs ds
oldees ds
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



- 112 -

```
1 = old CCS CDQ1000's
usedsb ds
                                    :number of used sub-pands .
sterec' ds
                                    ;y:<stereo = flags:
                                    ;bit 0 means stereo vs mono framing
                                       0 = stereo framing
                                       1 = mono framing
                                    ;bit 1 indicates left vs right channel
                                       0 = looping thru left channel arrays
1 = looping thru right channel arrays
                                    :bit 2 indicates joint stereo applies
                                   ; 0 = NOT joint stereo framing type
; 1 = IS joint stereo framing type
                                    ;bit 3 indicates curr frame upgraded to
                                     full stereo by joint bit allocation
                                            (if joint stereo applies)
                                     0 = normal joint stereo allocation
                                      1 = FULL STEREO allocation
                                    bit 4 indicates the stereo intensity
                                    ; sub-band boundary has been reached
                                            (if joint stereo applies)
                                       0 = NO sub-bands still below
                                          intensity boundary
                                     : 1 = sub-bands above intensity
                                            boundary
                                    ;bit 5 is FirstTime switch in a loop
                                    ; thru the bit allocation
                                   ; 0 - cleared if any allocations
                                            were made
                                     1 = no allocations made to any
                                            sub-band.
                                   ;bit 6 indicates a below masking
                                            threshold allocation pass
                                      0 = some sub-bands not below mask
                                       1 - all sub-bands are below mask
                                    ;bit 7 indicates a below hearing
                                            threshold allocation pass
                                       0 = some sub-bands not below hearing
                                            threshold
                                     1 = all sub-bands are below hearing
                                            threshold
                                    ;bit 8 indicates final bit allocation
                                    ; passes to use up any available bits
                                       0 = not yet
                                       1 = allocate remainder in bit pool
                                    ;bit 9 indicates limit of sub-bands requiring ; at least one position has been reached:
                                      0 = not yet, 1 = limit reached
                                    ;bit 10 indicates maximum limit of sub-bands
                                    ; that are to be allocated has been reached:
                                       0 = not yet, 1 = limit reached
                                   control flag for CCS compression:
                 ds
cmprsctl.
                                      bit 0 = application:
    0 = ISO standard
                                            1 - CCS compression applies
                                   ;read pointer into output frame buffer
oprptr ds
                                    ; number of words to read in
outmus ds
                                   circular buffer ctl frame o/p buffer starting addr of current frame
outsize ds
frmstrt ds
```

starting addr of next frame

frmnext ds.

```
- 113 -
                                 ;last word addr of current frame
frmlast ds
                                 άs
timer
timeout ds
                                 ;0.024/0.036 msec timer interrupt bit alloc
gtalloc ds
                                 ; signal bit allocator to finish up
                                 ;write pointer into input inpom buffer
ipwptr
        ds
polyst ds
                                 ; addr of the polyanalysis start
                                 ; NMSKFREQS based on selected sample rate
nmskfregs
                de
                                 MAXCRITENDS based on selected sample rate
                ds
maxcritbnds
                                 ;reset mX as linear buffer control
        ds
linear
                         ;!!debug
junk '
endyli
                         :!!!debug counter of flag
dbgcnt dc
                         :LIMITSUBBANDS :sub-bands req at least 1 allocation
limitsb dc
endxmicro_yli
        endsec
        section ptable
                 ptable
        xdef
                 a psych, b psych
c psych, d psych
e psych, f psych, g psych
        xdef
        xdef
        xdef
                 h psych, i psych, j psych
k psych, l psych, m psych, n psych, o psych, p psych
        xdef
        xdef
                 q_psych,r_psych,s_psych,t_psych,u_psych,v_psych,w_psych,x_psych
         xdef
                 y_psych, z_psych
         xdef
                 zl_psych, z2_psych, z3_psych, z4_psych, z5_psych, z6_psych
         xdef
         org
stptable_yli
ptable
:this table is known as IRT
                                          ;A curval=
                                                        9 dB
                 dc 0.0467146
a_psych;
                                                         .3 dB/Bark
                      0.0498289
                                           ;B curval=.
b psych
                 đС
                                                        5 dB
                                           ;C curval=:
                      0.0259526
                 đс
 c_psych
                                                         .3 dB/Bark
                                           ;D curval=
                     0.0498289
                 dc 
 d_psych.
                                           ;E curval=
                                                       17 dB/Bark
                      0.0882387
                 ďc
 e_psych
                                                        .4 1/Bark
                                           ;F curval=
                      0.4000000
                 dс
 f_psych
                                                        6 dB/Bark
                                           ;G curval=
                  dc'
                    0.0311431
 g_psych
                                           ;H curval=
                                                       17 dB/Bark
                      0.0882387
                 dc
 h_psych:
                                           :I curval=
                                                       17 dB/Bark
                      0.0882387
                 dc
  psych
                                           ;J curval=
                                                        ..1 1/Bark
                      0.1000000
                 dc
 j_psych :
                                                        0.000000
                                           ;K curval=
                      0.0000000
 k_psych
                 dc.
                                                        0.000000
                                           ;L curval=
                  dc |
                      0.0000000
 l_psych
                                           ;M curval=
                                                        0.0000000
                 de
                      0.0000000
 m_psych
                                           ;N: CCS compression = NO < .5 >= YES
                  dc 0.0000000
 n_psych
                                                         0.000000
                                           ; O. curval=
                  dc 0.0000000
 o psych
                                                         0.000000
                                           ;P curval=
                      0.0000000
 p_psych
                  dС
                                                         0.0000000
                                           :Q curval=
                  dc
                      0.0000000
 q_psych
                                          R curval=
                                                         0.0000000
                  dc 0.0000000
 r_psych
                                                         0.0000000
                                           ;S curval=
                 dc 0.0000000
 s_psych
```



```
C.0000000
                                          :T curval-
                                                      0.000000
                dc
t_psych
                                          ;U curval=
                dc .
                    0.0000000
                                                       0.0000000
u_psyca
                                          ;V curval=
                    C.0C00000
                                                       0.0000000
v psych
                qc.
                                          ,W curval=
                                                       0:0000000
w psych.
                dc
                    C.0000000
x_psych
                    C.0103810
                                         .;X curval=
                                                       2 dB/Bark
                dc 0.0259525
                                          ;Y curval=
                                                         dB/Bark
y_psych
                                         :Z curval=
                                                       8 dB/Bark
               dc - 0.0415239
z psych
                                        .;Z1 curval=
zl_psych
                dc
                    0.0000000
                                                        0.0000000
                    0.0000000
                                         ;Z2 curval=
                                                        0.000000
                dc
z2_psych
                dc 0.0000000
                                          ; Z3: 4 to 30 = used sub-bands (mono)
z3_psych
                                        ;Z4 curval=
                    0.0000000
                                                        0.000000
z4_psych
                đС
z5_psych
                dc - 0.0000000
                                         ;Z5 curval=
                                                        0.000000
                đċ
                   0.0000000
                                         ;Z6 curval=
                                                        0.0000000
z6_psych
endptable_yli:
        endsec
        section highmisc
        xdef
                 startyhe.
        xdef
                 bitrate
        xdef
                 frmrate
        xdef
                 smplcde
                 smplrte
        xdef
                 smplidbit
        xdef
        xdef
                 bndwdth
        xdef
                 frmtype
                 opfrtyp
        xdef
        xdef.
                 baudrte
        xdef
                 oputcde
        xdef
                 frmbits
                 fixbits
        xdef
                 audbits
        xdef
        xdef:
                 ancbits
        xdef
                 stintns
                 b_i
        xdef
        xdef
                 fmap
         xdef
                 ThresSLB
        xdef
                 Threshld
         xdef
                 сb
```

stxmicro\_yhe

startyhe

bitrate ds

xdef xdef

xdef

xdef xdef

xdef

xdef

ora

g\_cb dbaddcbl

plctmn

endyhe

samplng bitrates

baudclk

yhe:

;bit rate code for MUSICAM frame header; sampling rate 48 K or 32 K: ISO and old CCS CDQ1000:

BAD ORIGINAL

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

```
- 115 - :
                                              3 (0011) = 56 KBits
4 (0100) = 64 KBits
                                        sampling rate 24 K or 16 K:
                                          ISO:
                                               7 (0111) = 56 KBits
                                             7 (3111) = 64 KBits
                                          old CCS CDQ1000:
                                               3 (0011) = 56 KBits
4 (0100) = 64 KBits
                                       overall frame bit rate as to hardware
frmrate ds
                                          switches (1 bit) indicate
                                        bit rate sets numb words in a frame:
                                               0 = low Kbit rate
                                               1 - high Kbit rate
                                       sample rate code in MUSICAM header:
smolcde ds
                                        ISO:
                                               00 = 44.1 K or 22.05 K
                                               01 = 48 \text{ K or } 24 \text{ K}
                                               10 = 32 K or 16 K
                                         old CCS CDG1000:
                                               -00 = 16 K
                                               -01 = 48 K
                                               10'= 32 K
                                              11 = 24 K
                                      :PCM data sampling rate: low vs high rate
smplrte ds
                                      ; depending on flag in box_ctl.asm that ; indicates the pairing (16/24, 16/32, 16/48,
                                           24/32, 24/48 or 32/48)
switches (1 bit) indicate
                                             0 = 16000, 24000 or 32000
1 = 24000, 32000 or 48000
                                       hdr id bit:
smelideit
                   ds
                                          ISO:
                                              1 for 44.1, 48, and 32 K sample rates
                                                0 for 22.05, 24, and 16 K sample rates
                                          old CCS CDQ1000:
                                               1 is always used with special sample
                                                  rate codes in the header (above)
                                       ; code for setting sub-band limits
bndwdth ds
                                      cip switches (2 bits) are set to:
; 11 = (3) mono (1 channel)
fratype ds
                                       ; current frame type after bit allocation
opirtyp ds.
                                       ;ancillary data baud rate
baudrte ds
                                       type of cutput coding: MUSICAM vs G722
oputode ds
                                          switches (1 bit) indicate
                                              . 0 - MUSICAM frames
                                                  - G722 data
                                       ;bits in the audio portion of frame
fracits is
                                       ;bits required before audio data bits
fixbits ds
                                       number of bits available for audio data
audbits ds
                                       ;bits required for ancillary data current frame
anchits ds
                                       ;intensity subband boundary code
stintns ds
                                       ;addr b_i table for low or high sample rate
b_i
fmap:
                   dз
                                      ;addr fmap table for low or high sample rate;addr ThresSLB table for low or high sample rate
                   ds
 ThresSLB
                   аs
                                     ;addr Threshld table for low or high sample rate;addr cb table for low or high sample rate
                   ds
 :Threshld
 cb -
                   ds
                                       ;addr g_cb table for low or high sample rate
 g_cb
                    ds
                                       ;addr DDAddTbl
 dbaddtb:
                    ds:
                                       ; successive phase lock detect high conter main
 pictmm: ds
```

```
- 116 -
endyhe.
:table of sampling rates
        SAMPLERATES
;table of bit rates
        BITRATES
; baud rate table for ancillary data:
        BAUDCLK
endxmicro_yhe
        endsec .
               phe:
        org
start
; The external wait state is set to 1. This allows the HCT541's to
; put their data on the bus in plenty of time.
                                           ; set all external io wait states
         movep #$0001,x:<<M_BCR
 set dsp56002 clock to selected MHz (PLL Control Register)
    XCODE_M_PCTL
  PORT C Assignments
  s = ssi port
    i = input port
   o = output port
                                           ;set port C control register
         XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCC
         XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCD
XCODE_PORT_C_M_PCDDR
                                        set output data to port C set port C data direction reg
  initialize the ssi port for the ad converter
                                         : ;set ssi cra register
         XCODE_SSI_M_CRA
                                           ;set ssi crb register
         XCODE_SSI_M_CRB
 ; initialize the sci port for tty
                                          ; set sci status control register
         XCODE_SCI_M_SCR
   PORT B Assignments
   14 13 12 - 11 10 9 8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0 0 0 i 0 iio oiii iii
```

BAD ORIGINAL

XCODE\_PORT\_B\_M\_PBC

XCODE\_PORT\_B\_M\_PBD

;set B control register for general IO

;set the default outputs

```
XCODE_PORT_B_M_PBDDR ; set B register direction
;initialize the host interrupt vector
         INIT_HOST_VECTORS_CD
restart
set the interrupt for host interrupts
 : HOST set to IPL 2
        movep #>$0800.x:<<M_IPR :set int priorities and edges
                                           turn on the interrupt system
         andi #Sfc,mr
       200
         nop
         gon
 clear the analog to digital converter to restart calibration
        CLR ADC_RESET
  disable the ancillary data received interrupt
                  #M_RIE,x:<<M_SCR
          bclr
                                           ;initialize leds as off
                   #>OFF_LEDS_CD.b
          move.
                  b, y: < word_out
          move
  TEST NOTICE THAT THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ENCODED AND PUT INTO A HIGH MEMORY AND WILL BE CHCKED WOTH THE CODED DATA ALL THE TIME WHILE THE PROGRAM
    RUNS TO MAKE SURE THAT NONE OF A WORD IS IN ERROR
   TEST DATA
   initialize the buffer to be encoded for testing
                                           indicate no problem with Reed Sciomon
           OFF_REED_SOL_LED_CD
move #framebuf,r0
clr a #>1,x0
                                           ; code the 1st of the encoded frames
                                             :zero the test value accumulator
                           #>1,x0
                                             ; & to increment in the test buffer
   :set the frame buffer to sequentially incremented values
                    #96,_initl
           do.
                  xò, a
           add
                    al,x:(r0)+
           move
   _initi
    do the reed solomon encoding on the test frame buffer
                                              ;i/p pointer of buffer to be RS-CODED
                                              frame buffer is circular - 2 frames : o/p pointer for CODED data to be stored
            move #framebuf,r0
                   #Sbf, m0
            move
                     #reedsolbuf.rl
                                              ;encode via reed solomon
            move
                  ... cnew_rs
    stest if the reed solomon codec worked or NOT
```



```
:o/p pointer for CODED data to be stored
                 #reedsolbuf,r0
        move
                                            ;pointer for the verification table
                 #RStest, rl
        move
verify that the reed solomon coded values are correct
               #96,_RS_Chk
                                            Get current coded data output
                 x: (20) +.x0
        move
                                             :Get precoded look up table value
               x:(r1)+,a
        move
                                            :compare 2 values
                        x0,a
        CMD
                                            :If SAME No problem
                           < Same
                                            ; indicate no problem with Reed Sclomon
        ON_REED_SOL_LED_CD
        enddo
        nop
_Same
        nop
RS_Chk
                                           ; light alarm led indicator
         ON ALARM_LED_CD
        TST SET ALARM RELAY_CD, set_led_0
SET_ALARM_RELAY_CD
                                                      ;unless already set.
                                             ;set the alarm relay line on
 _set_led_0
         SET_LEDS_CD
                                            ;inform the host
        INTERRUPT_HOST_CD
; Clear all of the y memory
                                             ; value to set x memory to
       clr
                                             ; just in case, set to linear buffer
                 #Sffff, mo
       . move
                                           ; set starting address low y-memory
                 #startyli,r0
        move
                  #(endyli-startyli),rl ;set loop count
         move
                                             ;clear it
        rep
                  rl
                  a,y:(r0)+
         move
                                             ;set starting address high y-memory
                  #startyhe,r0
         move
                                            set loop count
                  # (endyhe-startyhe),rl
         move
                                             ;clear it
         rep
                a,y:(rc)+
         move
:set linear buffer control
                m0,y:<linear
         move .
:set the CRC-16 protection checksum as applicable and set the : CRC-16 checksum mono frame bit count for the old ISO method:
   a. header bits covered by any type of frame plus bits for the left channel also apply to any type of frame
    b. save old ISO bit count for this frame
                                             :checksum protection applies :1=YES:
                   *PROTECT.y: < sterec
          bset
                                              a ;header plus one channel bits;set the old ISO CRC-16 bit count
                 #>CRC_BITS_A+CRC_BITS_B,a
         move
         move a,x:crcold
 ; check the switches to determine bit rate and framing type ; get the external switches to determine:
    PCM input data sampling rate
    type of audio compression to format for output (MUSICAM/G722)
```



if MUSICAM, the frame bit rate if MUSICAM, ancillary data baud rate

GET\_SWITCHES\_CD gsws\_00

```
- 119 -
                 <getsws
        JST
                 x:tstsmpl,yl
         move
                 y1, y: smplrte
                                           ;set PCM data sampling rate code.
        move
                 x:tstfrme.yl
         move
                                           ;set type of frame (mono) to code
                 y1,y:frmtype
         move
                 x:tstband.yl
                                           ; set bit allocation sub-band width code
                 y1,y:bndwdth
        move
                 x:tstcode,yl
         move
                                           ;type of encoded output (MUSICAM/3722)
                 y1,y:oputcde
         move
         move
                 x: tstrate, yi
                                           ;set the frame rate i/p code ""
         move
                 yl,y:frmrate
                  x:tstbaud,yl
         move
                                           set ancillary data baud rate code
                 y1,y:baudrte
         move
                 x:tstoccs,yl
         move
                                           ;set MPEG-ISO vs old CCS CDC1000's
                 y1,y:<oldccs
         move
; set framing mode led
                                           set current frame type ;set current frame type for output to
                  y:frmtype.x0
         move
                  x0,y:cpfrtyp
         move
 ;indicate mono framing (only frame type supported)
                  #STERED_vs_MONO, y: <stereo
 ; based on sample rate (low or high) set the addresses for various tables:
         move
                  y:smplrte,b
         tst
                  <_hi_tables
         ine
                                            ;address of b_i table for low rate
                  #b_ilo.r0
         move
                                            ;address of fmap table for low rate
         move
                  #fmaplo,r1
                                            ; address of ThresSLB table for
                                                                             low rate
                  #ThrSLBlc, r2.
         move
                                            address of Threshld table for low rate
         move
                  #Thrhldlo, r3
                                            ; address of cb table for low rate
                  #cblo,r4
         move
                                            ;address of g_cb table for low rate
                  #g_cblo.rs
         move
 indicate coding at low sampling rate for compression
                  #LOW_vs_HIGH_SAMPLING.y:<stereo
                  < set_tables
         jmp
  _hi_tables 🤲
                                            ; address of bi table for high rate
                  #b_ilo,r0
         move
                                            ; address of fmap table for high rate
                  #fmaplo,rl
         move
                                            address of ThresSLB table for high rate address of Threshld table for high rate
                                                        ThresSLB table for high rate
                  #ThrSLBlo,r2
         move
                  #Thrhldlo,r3
         move
                                            ;address of ch table for high rate
                  #cblo,r4
         move
                                           address of g cb table for high rate
                  #g_cblo.r5
          move
  indicate coding at high sampling rate for compression
                  #LOW_vs_HIGH_SAMPLING, y: <stereo
  _set_tables
                                           ;set addr of bi table selected:
                  r0.y:b_i
          move
                                           set addr of fmap table selected
                  rl,y:fmap
          move
```

- 120 -

```
;set addr of ThresSLB table selected
                r2; y: ThresSLB
        move
                                        set addr of Threshid table selected set addr of cb table selected
               r3, y: Threshld
        move
                r4.y:cb
        move
                r5,y:g_cb
#DbAddTbl_6db,r3
                                         ;set addr of g_cb table selected
        move
        move
                r3,y:dbaddtbl
        move
; based on the sampling rate and framing bit rate selected:
        set the sampling rate code for the ISO frame header
        set the framing bit rate code for the ISO frame header
        set the frame size in words and bits
        set the applicable bit allocation control parameters
                                           ;addr of sampling rate codes
                 #samplng,r0 :
        move
                                          ;offset to sampling code table
                 y:smplrte,b
        move
                                           test for sampling rate of zero
                      #1C.n0
        CSE
                                           ; & set register to advance thru table
                                           ; if code is zero, we're there.
                <_smplcds_
        jeg
        rep
                                           ;position to selected sampling rate code
        move
                 (T01+n0
 smplcds_
                                           ;get ISO frame header sampling code
                 y:(r0)+,x0
        move
                                           ; save ISO code to encode in frame header
                 x0,y:smplcde
        move
                                           get ISO frame header id bit
                 y: (r0)+.x0
        move
                 x0,y:smplidbit
                                           ;set ISO frame header id bit
        movė
                                           ; get mono channel MAXSUBBANDS
                 y: (20)+,x0
        move
                                           ;set working MAXSUBBANDS
                 x0, y: <maxsubs
        move
                                           step over dual channel MAXSUBBANDS
        move
                 (r0)+
                                           ;in case of MPEG-ISO
                 #4.n0
        move
                                           ;CCS compression is not applicable
                 #0, y:<cmprsctl
        bolra
                 #0, y: <oldcos, _smplcffs_ ;if MPEG-ISO, skip over old CDQ1000's
        jelr
 encoding old CCS CDQ1000 .
                                           ;old CDQ1000 frame header sampling code
                 y:(z0)+,x0
         move ·
                                          ; to check ISO frame header id bit
                 #smplidbit,rl
         move
                                           ; save old code to encode in frame neader
                 x0,y:smplcde
         move
                 #0, y: (r1), no compress ; if ISO high sampling, no compression
         jset
                                          ;do CCS compression encoding
                  #C,y:<cmprsctl
         bset
 _nc_compress_
                                          get old CDC1000 frame header id bit; set ISO frame header id bit
                 y: (r0)+,x0
        move
                  x0, y:smplidbit
                                           ;get mono channel MAXSUBBANDS
                  y: (r0)+,x0
         move
                                           ;set working MAXSUBBANDS
                  x0,y:<maxsubs
         move
                                           ;step over dual channel MAXSUBBANDS
                  (TO) +
         move
                                          ;continue
                  <_aftscds_
         jmp
 _smploffs_
 MPEG-ISO encoding
                                            skip over old CCS CDQ1000 values
         move
                  (rs)+n0
                                            :get MAXCRITENDS value @ sample rate :set MAXCRITENDS at selected sampling
  aftscds_
                 y: (r0)+,x0
          move
                  x0,y:<maxcritbnds
          move
                                            get NMSKFREQS value & sample rate
                  y: (r0),x0
```

- 121 -

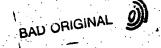
```
; set NMSKFREQS at selected sampling
        move
                 x1.y:<nmskiregs
        move
                 y:frmrate.b
                                          :test bit rate to set audic data size
                 #bitrates,r0
                                          addr of framing bit rate info
        move .
                 b #8,n0
                                         : & set register to advance thru table
                                          ;if code is zero, we're there
                 <_bit_offs_
        iea
                Ъ.
        rep
                 (r0) +n0 --
        move
                                         :position to selected bit rate code
bit_offs_
;set the table offset based on sampling rate
               y:smplrte,b
                                          ;get the sample rate code
                                          :test if low sampling rate
                    #4,n0
                                          ; & set offset to proper sampling rate ;if low rate, addr is set
               bit smpl
        jeç
        rep
        move (r0:-n0.
                                         ;position to selected sample rate
 bit smpl
        jēlr
                 (TO) - -
        move
                                         ;adv to old CCS CDC1000's code .
_bit_cds_
        move
                (y:(r0)+,n1
                                         get bit rate code for frame header.
                                         if old CCS CDQ1000's, continue; skip over old CCS CDQ1000 code
        jset.
                #0, y: <oldccs, _aftbcd_
                .(TO) -
        move
_aftbcd_
        move
                y: (r0) -, y1
                                         ;selected bit rate frame size in words
                y: (r0), r2
        avem
                                        number of audic bits in an output frame
        move
                n1, y:bitrate
                                         ; audio bit rate code for frame ndr
        avem
                yl, y: <outmus
                                         ;set # of words in a frame
        move
                 r2, y: frmbits:
                                      musicam audio portion of frame
set bandwidths based on sampling rate, bit rate and band width selection
        move
                y:smplrte,b
                                         ; set bandwidths based on sampling rate
                y:frmrate,a
        move
                                         ; set bandwidths based on frame bit rate
        jsr.
                 <bandwidth</pre>
        move
                y:23 psych,a
                                         get the selected sub-bands, if any
                a, y : <usedsb
                                        : set imitial used sub-band value
        move
                 #>MINSUBBANDS CCS.xC
                                         ;set minimum sub-bands to be used
        move
                        #>MAXSUBBANDS_CCS, x0
        CIND.
                                                ;see if subs is too small
                                         . & set default value of maximum
                 <_default_used_00
        jlt
                                         ;if less, default the used sub-bands
                                         ;see if less than maximum sub-pands
        cmp
                <_after_used_00
                                         ;if less, we're ok
_default_used_00
default the used sub-bands to max sub-bands
                x0, y: <usedso
```



```
- 122 -
_after_used_00
; calculate buffer length controls
        move
                 4>2.x1
               x1.y1,a #>1,x1
                                          ;set the mod buffer for 2 frames
        mpy
                                          ;align integer result ;shift integer result
        asr
        move
        sub
                 x1.a
                                          : (frame numb words * 2 -
; now save the above buffer control values
                al, y: <outsize
                                         set circular buffer ctl for cor buffer
;set the type of stereo intensity code as nominal 4 subbands (not applicable
               #>INTENSITY_4,x0
        move
                                         stered intensity code for default of 4
                                         :save for frame header info
        move
                x0,y:stintns
; Set output write read pointer to something safe since interrupts will; be on before it is set properly.
                #framebuf,r0
        move
                                         ;address of output encoded frames buffer
        move r0, y: <oprptr
                                          set the output read buffer
set up for ancillary data to be decoded from a framed and transmit via rs232
        a. zero the input data byte counter and bytes for current frame
b. set address of clock table, baudclk, based on baud rate (0 thru 7)
        c. set table offset by baud rate;
            these are standard CDQ2000 set by macro, BAUDCLK, in box_ctl.asm.:
               ..0 = 300 baud
                 1 = 1200 baud
                 2 = 2400 baud
                 3 = 3200 baud
                 4 = 4800 baud
                 5 = 38400 baud
                 6 = 9600 baud
                 7 = 19200 baud
        c. set transmit enable !for xon/xoff
        e. get and set the clock for paud rate from the table
         1. get and set the max bytes for paud rate from the table
        g. set the data input and output pointers
        h. set receive enable
        1. set receive enable interrupt
                                          ;zero the received data counter
        move
               #3.x0
        move
                 x0, y: <bytecnt
                                          :zero the byte counter
        move
                 x3,y:<bytesfrm
                                          ;zero the current frame byte counter
        move
               #baudclk,r0
                                          ;get data baud rate table address
                y:baudrte.b
                                         ;set to access clock at baud rate
        move
                       __.#3,m0
                                          ;test for: rate of zero
        TST.
                                          ; & set register to advance thru table
                                          ;if code is zero; we're there
        jeg.
                 < baudrte_
        rep
                 (r0)+n0
                                        position to selected band rate code
        move
get clock value at caud rate
                                                              BAD ORIGINAL
```

-123-

```
y:smplrte,n0
                                        :now get sampling rate offset
       move
                                        get addr of the data byte buffer
                #databytes,x0
       move
                y:(r0+n0),n1
                                        get max byte count at sampling rate
       move
                                         ;store maxbytes for scixmt to check
                nl,y:maxbytes
       move
                x0, y: <dataiptr
                                         ;address for next byte received
       move
                                         ;addr for next byte to output to frame
       move
                x0, y: <dataoptr
                r2,x:<<M_SCCR
                                         :set the clock for selected baud rate
       gevom
                                         ;set receive enable
                #M_RE,x:<<M_SCR
       bset
                #M_RIE,x:<<M_SCR
                                         ;data expected set receive interrupt
       bset
                #MTE,x:<<M_SCR
                                         :set transmit enable
       bset
; enable the host command interrupt
       bset #M_HCIE, x: <<M_HCR
; Set and clear a flag so we can set the scope trigger.
       ON BITALLCC LED CD
                                       ; set a different flag for debug
       OFF_BITALLOC_LED_CD
; Now form the two pointers to the output buffer.
 frmstrt is the write pointer and frmnext is the read pointer.
  frmstrt is used to point to where the current buffer is for outputting
 data into. This data is a result of the current musicam coding.
 frmnext is used to point to the address for outputting of data
 to the external device.
                                        ; address of the output frame buffer
                #framebuf,r0
       move
                y:<outmus.n0
                                        ;set the output read ptr
       move
                                        ; set the output buffer circular ctl
                y:<outsize,m0
        move
                                         ;1st frame at start of buffer
        move
                ro,y:<frmstrt
                (r0)+n0
                                         ;advance to start of 2nd frame
       move
                                         ;set the output read buffer
                r0, y: <oprptr
        move
                                         ; set the next frame to write into
        move
                ro, y: <frmnext
                                         ;set up last word addr of curr frame
        move
                (20) -
                                         for block sequence numbering
        move
                ro, y: <frmlast
                y:<linear,m0
                                       ;reset to linear buffer
        move :
set number of fixed bits required, and the number of available bits for audio
                cbitpool
        isr
                                        ; save fixed bit count
                x0,y:fixbits
                                         ; save bit count available for alloc
                xl, y: audbits
        move
initialize for receiving data for xpcycho routines.
                                         :get the input pcm data buffer ;set start address for input pcm data
        move
                #inpcm,r0
               r0,y:<ipwptr
#xbuf,r0
        move
                                         ;set starting position in x buffer
        move
                                         ; init the poly analysis filter
       jsr
                <polyaini
 IRQA set to IPL 3, negative edge (lowest priority)
  SSI set to IPL 3
  IRQB set to IPL 3, negative edge (highest priority)
  HOST set to IPL 2
  SCI set to IPL 3
        movep #>$f83f,x:<<M_IPR
                                       ; set int priorities and edges
```



```
-124-
```

```
; wait for the dust to settle before pushing onward
                #>XCODE_STARTUP, a
        jsr
                <wait
        SET_ADC_RESET
                                         ";stop A to D calibration
;test MUSICAM versus G722:
        if MUSICAM, go to the TOP of frame processing
        if G722, jump to that routine and restart upon return
        move
                y:oputcde.a
                                         :MUSICAM VS G722
        tst.
                                         ;if zero
                <_go_on_
<g722
                                          ;it's MUSICAM, enter that loop.
        jeq.
        jsr
                                         ; handle G722
;G722 output selected, boot up XMCRG722 from the low portion of chip
       bclr
                #11,x:<<M_PBD
                                         ;clr boot c000 for XMCRG722 boot (0000)
        Jmp
                cpootnb
                                         ;boot in XMCRG722
        jπp
               . <restart
                                         ;restart with new switches
_go_on_
; handle MUSICAM encoding
      andi
                #Sfc.mr
                                         ;turn on the interrupt system
; main loop thru the frames of data set up by the left and right
; xpsycho dsp for bit allocation and framing by the xcode dsp
top
;!!!dbg
        nop
        nop
                y:dbgcnt,a
        move
        move
                \#>1, \times 0
        add -
                x0,a
        move
                a, y: dbgcnt
                <_initl_
        jmp-
;!!!dbg
                bset WATCH_DOG
;!!!dgcst
                                                 :tickle the dog
                         WATCH_DOG
                                                  ;tickle the dog
;!!!dgcst
                bclr
        TOGGLE_WATCH_DOG_CD
get the external switches to determine if any changes that signal a restart
        GET_SWITCHES_CD gaws_10
        jelr #4
                #4,y:<not_appl,_lets_go :!!!debug - remove for normal
test MUSICAM versus G722:
        if G722, jump to restart if MUSICAM, continue
                                         ;MUSICAM VS G722
                x:tstcode,a
        move.
                                         ;if zero, it's MUSICAM
                                         ;it's G722, start over to boot
        jne
                <restart
```



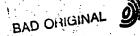
```
-125-
:!::2/8/93
         TST_SET_G722_DATA_CD.restart
; we have to restart with new framing criteria.
; protect the decoding of frames by clearing 2 successive frame
                                          ; set starting for output buffer
                 y:<frmstrt,r6
        move:
                                         ; set the output buffer circular cil
                y: <outsize, m6
        move
        clr
                                         clear the 1st frame
               y:<outmus,_clear_1
        do
                 a,x:(r6)-
        move
_clear_1
1;!!!2/8/93
         TST_SET_G722_DATA_CD, restart
:!!!2/9/93:
                #0,y:<timer,_clear_1
                                          ; check for new frame
         jelr
                 #0,y:<timer
         belr
                                          ;set starting for output buffer
                 y: <frmnext, r6
         move
                                          ; clear the 2nd frame
                 y: <outmus,_clear_2
         do.
                 a,x:(r6)+
        move
 clear 2
 ;4:12/8/93
         TST_SET_G722_DATA_CD, restart
 :11:2/8/93
                                           ; check for new frame
                  #0, y: <timer, _clear_2 \
         jclr.
                 #0,y:<timer
         bclr
                                           restore to linear buffer control
                 y:<linear,m6
                                           ;let's start anew
                  <restart
        jmp
 _lets_go
 ; initialize stereo control settings to reflect current transmission
                  <setctls
         jsr
                                           ; check for new frame
                 #0, y: <timer, top
         jclr.
                  #0, y: <timer
         bclr
                                          clr 0.024/0.036 msec timer bit alloc
                  #0, y: <qtalloc
         bclr
 now set the used sub-bands for this frame
                                           ;get the selected sub-bands, if any
                  y:z3_psych,a
          move
                                            ; set initial used sub-band value
                  a, y: cusedsb
          move
                  #>MINSUBBANDS_CCS, x0
                                            ; set minimum sub-bands to be used
          move.
                                             x0 ; see if subs is too small & set default value of maximum
                          #>MAXSUBBANDS_CCS.x0
                  x0.a
          curb
                                            ; if less, default the used sub-bands
                  <_default_used_10
          jlt
                                           ; see if less than maximum sub-bands
                  x0;a
          cmp
                                           ;if less, we're ok-
                 <_after_used_10</pre>
          jl::
```

-126-\_default\_used\_10 default the used sub-bands to max sub-bands move x0, y: <usedsb \_after\_used\_10 set the CCS compression as per control parameter (n\_psych) default as do not use CCS compression get the parameter from the table #C.y:<cmprsctl bolr y:n\_psych,a if less than .5. no CCS compress #.5,x0 move. :see if use CCS compression or not x0.a cmp if less, do not use CCS compression ;otherwise, set flag to use CCS compress < no compress #5.y:<cmprectl bset \_nc\_compress the new data for the next frame is all set, lets do it <doframe jsr ;inform the host INTERRUPT\_HOST\_CD ; pass the MUSICAM encoded frame off for reed solomon encoding sees starting for output buffer y: <frmstrt, r0 move ;set the output buffer circular y:<outsize,m0 move set starting for output buffer #reedsolbuf, rl move call Reed Solomon encoding routine <new\_rs sr ;:::dbg ;!!!dbg: skip Reed Solomon jmp <top ; : : : dbg copy the reed solomon encode frame into the output frames buffer set starting for output buffer set the output buffer circular ctl y: <frmstrt, rC move\_ y: <outsize, m0 move ;set starting for output buffer #reedsolbuf, rl move y:<outmus.\_copy\_rs x:(r1)+.x0 de : move move x0,x:(r0)+ \_copy\_rs Jmp < top end start

## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGIN ..

```
opt
                fc, mex
  (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems. Inc. All rights reserved.
  \URDCDSYN\autosmpl.asm: modified to coordinate with BEN's mux
      title 'Decoder Auto Determine Sampling Rate'
  This routine attempts to determine the sampling rate of MUSICAM frame of
  input data being fed to a MUSICAM decoder. It tries to match on the
  selected bit rate a corresponding sampling rate that are predefined for
  the given units capabilities.
on entry:
        y:frmrate = indicates which bit rate was selected
        y:<ctlglgs = NO LINES bit is set as to whether split frames possible x:maxtries = the number of attempts at framing that should be made
                     before determining that the input data is not MUSICAM
        include 'def.asm'
        include '..\common\ioequ.asm'
         include 'box ctl.asm'
         include 'box_smpl.asm'
        include 'box_tbls.asm'
         section highmisc
                 syncptrn
         xdef
         org
                 yhe:
stauto_yhe
                                           :4 possible sync & hdr patterns
                 ds
syncptra
endauto_yhe
         endsec
         section lowmisc
               syncent
         xdef
         xdef
                 syncmich
                 syncwrds
         xde:
         xdef
                 syncbits
                 syncirms
         xdef
                 synced
         xdef
                 yli:
stauto_yli
                                          count of sync patterns to check
                  ds
syncent
                                            ;pattern matched (odd=padded)
 synchich
                  ds
                                            :words per frame (if pad diff -1).
syncwrds
                  às,
                                            ;bit offset to frame start
                  ds
 syncbits
                                            number of frame to sync up on
 syncfrms.
                  ds
                                            count of frames sync'ed
 synced
                  ds
 endauto_yli
         endsec
         section highmisc
 ; : ! ! BEN
                                            ;!!!BEN
         xdef ·
                  srchrate
```

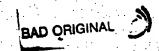




-128-

```
xde!
                 srchtries
                                           : !!! BEN
; :: : BEN
        xdef
                 maxtries
        xdef
                  tstsmpl
        xdef
                  fadbit
        xdef
                  fndsmpl
        xdef
                 fndidbit
        xdef
                 padbit
        xdef
                 sampletable
        crg
staute xhe
:::!BEN
                                ; index to rates in sample rate table
srchrate
                  de
srchtries
                 đс
                          0
                                : failure counter of auto sample attempts
; ! ! ! BEN
                                 grurrent auto determine max tries sample code under test
maxtries
                 аc
tstsmp.
                 á٥
fndbit
                 đ≘
                          0
                                   ;bit rate code from frame header
fndsmpl
                 dc
                          ۵
                                   verify found sampling rate selection
fndidbit
                 dc
                          0
                                  :verify found sampling rate id bit
                                  save padding bit from the header
padbit
                 dс
        SAMPLETABLE
                                 table for sample rate auto determination
endautc_xhe
        endsec
        org
                 phe:
autosample
        CLR_DAC_RESET
                                           sclear the DAC reset line to mute output
;!!!BEN
;;;turn off the interrupt system
::
   or: #503.mr
;;; Now set priorites of the IRQA and SSI peripherals
::: IRQA priority = 2
::: IRQB priority = 3
::: SSI priority = 2
::: SCI priority = 2
        mover #>Sa03e,x:<<M_IPR
                                          set int priorities and edges
: BEN
_autc_AA
               #AUTONEXTFRAME, y: auto_continue
      ) set
;build up the frame length table based on the selected bit rate
                 #sampletable,r0
                                          ;addr of sample race frame lengths
                                           ;set auto sample offset to next rate ;get next rate index to search for
         move
                 #AUTOBYSAMPLE, nc
        move
                 x:srchrate,b
                                           ;see if 1st sample rate in table
         tst
                                           ; if so, skip address adjustment
         jeq
                 _auto_BB
```

## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



129

```
for index count, adj table addr
                   auto_BB
                b.
        do
                                         ; advance to next sample rate
       move :
               :(±0)+n0
auto_BB
;!!!BEN
::: for the number of sampling rates supported, set table of frame lengths
             #NUMSAMPLERATES, _auto_900
;7/12/94: test sampling rate as not applicable to current project
                                         ; save current table address
        move
                r0.y:<svereg
                                         :get rate applicable code (0 = APPLIES)
                x: (r0)+,b
        move
                                         ;clear y:oldccs frames CDQ1000 flag
                #1,y:oldccs
        bclr
                                          ;see if not applicable (-1 = N/A)
                Ъ
        tst
                                         ;if N/A, go to try next sampling rate
                _auto_800
        ilt
:now test for framing on old CDQ1000 low sampling rate old frames
                                         ;if zero, not old ccs CDQ1000 frames
                  auto A
        jeq
                                          ;indicate old CCS
                #0,y:oldccs
        bset
                                           indicate old CDQ1000 frames
                 #1, y:oldccs
        bset
                 #DECOMPRESS_PACKED, y:<c:lflgs ; handle CCS compression
        bse:
get the MUSICAM frame header ID bit that indicates high vs low sampling rates
                                          ;get the high/low rate hdr id bit
                 x:(x0)+,x0
         move
                                          ; save for translate rate code
                x0, y: smplidbit
         move
                                          ; address of entries at sample rate
        move .
               ro,r1
 translate the raw bit rate code to the internal rate index code
   based on whether the sampling rate is high (y:smplidbit 1=high) or low (0)
 ; and validate that the rate is supported by the software and/or hardware
                                          ;addr of the translation table
                 #translaterates,r0
         move
                                         ; to offset to translated index
                 y:rawrate,n0
         move
                                          pos to bit rate translate 1st value pos to bit rate translate 2nd value
         DOD
                  (r0)+n0
         move
                  (r0) + n0
         move
                                          ;low (0) or high (1) sample rate select
                 y:smplidbit,n0
         move
                                          ; to see if not supported
                  #>-1.a
         move
                                          get the translated rate index code
                 y: (r0+n0),x0
         move
                                          ;see if not supported rate
                 x0,a
         CITIP
                                          ;not supported, try next sampling rate
                  _auco_800
         jeq
 ; set the supported framing bit rate table index code
                                         ; bit rate index code
                x0,y:frmrate
 ; set up the framing patterns table at sampling rate/framing bit rate
                                          ; numb parameters per bit rate
                  #AUTOBYBITRATE, nl
                                          ;get the defined bit rate
                  y:frmrate.b
         move
                                           ;test if code zero
                        x:(r1)+,x0
                                           : & set table sample rate code
         tst
                                           ;if zero, skip addr adjustment
                   auto_00
          jeq.
                                          position to selected bit rate
          rep
```



·130-

```
· (r1)+n1
        move:
_auto_00
                                          ; save sample rate code
               x0,x:tstsmpl
;build up the table of framing patterns at this sample/bit rate
                                           ; table of framing patterns to match.
                 #syncptrn,r2
        move
:set at least the 1st two patterns: unpadded and padded (possibly)
                                            :get 1st defined framing pattern
                -x:(r1)+,b
        move
                                            ;if 1st pattern is zero, not valid
                          b, x0
        tst
                 Ъ
                                           : & save 1st defined framing pattern
                                            ;bit rate not supported @ sample rate
                  auto 800
        jeq:
                                            ;insert the pattern in test table
                 x_0, y: (x_2) +
        move
                                           get 2nd defined framing pattern; if pattern zero (NO padding possible)
                 x: (r1) +, b
        move
                          #>1,x1
        tst.
                                            ; & set pattern count to 1 (at least)
                                            ;if zero, use 1st pattern over again
                  auto_10
         jeq
                                            ;else, use the padded framing pattern
                 Б, х0
         move
                                          set pattern count to 2
                  #>2,x1
        move
_auto_10
                                            ;insert 2nd pattern in test table
                  x0, y: (r2)+
now if split mono framing is possible, set up to look for those frames
                  #NO_LINES, y:<ctlflgs, _auto_20 ; NOT appl if one cr both lines
         jelr
                                            ;get 3rd defined framing pattern
                  x: (\bar{r}1) +, b
         move
                                            ;if pattern zero (NOT split frames)
         tst
                                              & in case of duplication as 4th
                                            ; if zero, NOT eligible for split frames
                   auto_20
         iea
                                            ;insert 3rd pattern in test table
                  \bar{x}_0, y: (x_2) +
         move
                                            ;get 2nd defined framing pattern
                  x: (11)+,b
         move
                                            ;if pattern zero (NO padding possible)
                                             ; & set pattern count to 3
                                            ;if zero, use 1st pattern over again
                  _auto_20
b,x0
         jeq
                                             ;else, use the padded framing pattern
         move
                                            ;set pattern count to 4
                  #>4, X1
         move
                                            ;insert 4th pattern in test table
                  x0, y: (r2) +
         move
 set count of framing patterns inserted in the framinb pattern table
                                             ; set the pattern count for framing
                  x1, y: < syncent .
 get the frame length values at this sample/bit rate
                                             ; addr of sample rate values
                  #framevalues,r0
                                             numb parameters per sample rate
          move:
                   #FRAMEBYSAMPLE, no
                                             ;to see if need to adjust address
;if code 0, no need to shift address
;if 0, get the 3 parameters
          move
                   x:tscsmpl,b
          move
          tgt
                   _auto_40
          jeq
  ;adjust the table address to proper sampling rate parameters
```

rep

move (r0)+n0

-131-

```
_auto_40
                                          numb parameters per framing bit rate; test bit rate to set audio data size
                 #FRAMEBYBITRATE.no
        move
                 y:frmrate,b.
                                            ;if code 0, no need to shift address
        tst
                 _auto_50
                                            ;if 0, get the parameters
        ieq
; adjust the table address to proper framing bit rate parameters at sample rate
         rep
                  (r0)+n0
        move
_auto_50
                  y: (r0) -, r1
                                             ;get the words per frame at rate
         move
                                             to calc circular doubled buffer cti
                  rl,nl
         move
                                             ; skip the bit count per frame
                  (r0) +
         move
                                             ;double framing buffer
                  (ri)+ni
         move
                                             ;for circular double buffer ctl
         move
                  (r1) -
                                             ; save framing circ buffer ctl
                  rl,y:frmemod
         move
                                             ;get any padded frames DIFF value
                  y: (TC) +. D
         move
                                             ; to see if word count adj needed
                          n1,r1
         tst
                                            .; & restore frame length in words
                   auto_60
         jed
                                             ;decrement word count if padded
                  (r1).-
         move
auto 60
                                             ; set the words per unpadded frame
                  rl,y:<syncwrds
         move
                                             get any unpadded frame extra bits set any unpadded frame extra bits
                  y:(r0)+,x0
         move
                  x0,y:<syncbits
         move
                                             ;to zero the failure counter;
         move
                  #0,r3
                                             ; zero the failure counter
                  r3,x:srchtries
         move
                                             start looking for CRC protection start looking for privacy bit off
                  #0,y:ct
         belr
                  #0,y:privacybit
         bolr
_auto_70
;!!!BEN
::;turn off the interrupt system
                  #503, mr.
;initialize for the interrupt routine to try to frame
                                             current failuer counter
                  x:srchtries,r3
         move:
                  #0,×0
                                              clear all bits
         move:
                                              ;increment attempt ctr
         move
                   (r3) +
                                              ; save incrment failure counter
                  r3,x:srchtries
         move
                                              ;flags to control i/p routine
                  x0,y:<inpstat
         move
                                              ;flag to do pad framing
                  #2, y: <inpstat
         bset
                                              for framing buffer size
                  y:frmemod,a0
         move
::
                                              store for ssired rth to store
                   a0,y:<inpsize
         move
.; ;
                                             ;# of frames to match
                   #>AUTO_FRAMES, y1
         move
                                             ;set number of frames to sync
                  yl,y:<syncfrms
         move
                                              ;zero the synced frame counter
                  x0, y: <synced #syncbuf, x0
         move
                                              ; address of the input buffer
         move
                                              ;set the input write pointer
                  x0,y:<inpwptr
         move
 ::
 ::; before turning on the interrupts, restart the input data stream process
::: that inputs bits to form 24-bit words
 ;!!!BEN
```

-132-

```
#Bit1T6In,r7
                                        ; init the bit input buffer ptr
        move
                                        ;turn on the interrupt system
                #$fc.mr
      . andi
;;;hang out here until framed or failed
;;_auto_80
                WATCH_DOG
                                         :tickle the dog
        bset
                                        :tickle the dog
        bclr
              . WATCH_DOG
                #AUTONEXTFRAME, y: cess
        bset
;!!!BEN:perform old ssirec auto sampling on current frame
auto continue
:we are now attempting to frame:
:if start of "syncing" (bit 3 not set).
;if start of "syncing" (bit 3 not ; set 1st word of pair to check
    set starting word offset
    set flag to set 2nd word
   continue to react when 2nd word to check comes in
;else,
    see if waiting for the 2nd word or counting looking for the next sync
               y:frmcurr,r4
                                         ;set start of the frame addr:
        move
                                         ;set circular buffer 2 frames
               y:frmemod,m4
        move :
_auto_CC
start looking for framing pattern
                 #3,y:<inpstat,_auto_35 ;we have set the 1st word, continue
        jset
                         r4, y: wrdoff ; ; init for the 2 words to check
        clr
                                          ; & save initial start word offset
               x:(r4)+,al
                                          ;set 1st word to check (incr write ptr/
                                         ;flag to check the 2nd word
        bset.
                 #3, y: <inpstat
                #0, r2
                                         start count of words looking for sync
        move
                                          try 2nd word
                __auto_CC
        jmp
;if waiting for 2nd word to check (bit 4 not set),
    put new word in a0 to look for the 24 bit pattern
    start the bit offset counter
    loop through 24 bits over 1st and 2nd word trying to match one
        of the defined sync patterns
 ;else,
    we found a pattern and are trying sync up on the next frame
 _auto_35
                 #4, y:<inpstat, _auto_105 ;counting to check next frame sync
         jset
                                          ;set the 2nd word to search
        move
                 x: (r4), a0
                                          ;init the bit offset counter
         move
                 #0,rl
                 #24,_auto_65
         do.
 ;see if current offset contains a valid sync pattern
                                          ; current bit offset pattern
         move
                                          ;addr of array of sync patterns
                #syncptrn.n0
         move.
                                          ;offset to 1st pattern.
         move
                #0, 20
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BÁD ÓRIGINAL

-133-

```
;loop through the available sync patterns.
                 y:<syncent,_auto_55
        do
                 y: (r0+n0), x\overline{0}
        move
                                            get the next sync pattern to check
                 x0,b
                                           ;see if pattern matches
        cmp
        jne
                  auto 45
                                            ;if not, try next pattern
; we found a framing pattern, set the indication and break out to proceed
                 #4, y: <inpstat
                                            ;indicate the match
        enddo
                                            ;end y:<syncont loop
;end #24 loop</pre>
         enddo
                 auto_65
                                            ;we matched the pattern
        άmp
_auto_45
try the next framing pattern
                 (r0) -
        move
_auto_55
try the next bit for a match of a framing pattern
                                            ; shift left into al
                         (x1) +
                                            ; & increment the bit shift counter
_auto_65
; if the pattern was not matched
    set the next word as the offset
    increment the address for the next word
    exit the interrupt routine and wait for a new 2nd word to check
                                           ;zero the sync'ed frames counter
        clr
                          (r2) + ...
                                            ;& incr count of words looking for sync
                 #4,y:<inpstat,_auto_75 ,if match, set up to check next frame
         iset
                                            get number of words per frame; to add some cushion to frame length
                 y:<syncwrds,a
        move
                  #>FRAME_OVERAGE, x0
        move.
        add.
                 x0,a
                          r2,x0
                                            ;add cushion to frame length
                                            ; & get words checked so far
                                            ;test more than frame checked for sync-
                 x0,a r4,y:wrdoff
        CIID
                                            ; & save possible new start word offset
; if more than a full frame has been searched without finding SYNC:
; we failed at framing at this sampling/bit rate
                                          indicate failure at sample/bit rate
                  auto_155
               x: (r4)+,a1
_auto_CC
                                            ;set new 1st word to check (incr ptr)
         move
                                            ;try new 2nd word
         jmp.
_auto_75
frame matches a sync pattern:
; update the sync'ed frame counter
    save the sync pattern match index to test for padding or not store the new bit offset to start this frame
    set the address and offset for the next frame
    see if padding needed,
```

## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-134-

```
;update the sync'ed frame counter
               a,y:<synced
       move
               r0, y: <syncmtch
                                        ;save matched pattern index
       move
                                        ; save the bit offset
               rl.y:bitoff
       move
                                        ;address start last frame
       move
               y:wrdoff,r0
               y:frmemod,m0
                                        ;set circular buffer
       move
               y:<syncwrds.n0
                                        ; words to next frame
       move
                                        get the bit offset start
       move
               y:bitoff,a
                                        address for next frame start
                (r0)+n0
       move
                                        ;get unpadded frame extra bits
               y:<syncbits,x0
       move
                       #>PAD_SLOT,x0
                                        add extra bits to offset
       add ·
               x0,a
                                         ; & set upo for any neede padding
               #0,y:<syncmtch,_auto_85 ;match index even, NOT padded</pre>
       jclr
                                        ;add the padded bits
       add
               x0,a
_auto 85
;see if bits exceeds full word and adjust
                                         ;24 bits per word
       move
                #>24,x0
               x0,a
                                        ;see if next address needed
       CMD
                                        ;if offset within word, continue
                 auto_95
       jlz
                                         ;adjust the bit offset by full word.
                x_0, a = (x_0) +
        sub
                                         ; & increment the start address
_auto_95
; set address and bit offset to match the next frame
               r0,y:wrdoff
                                        start next frame word address
        move:
                                         start next frame bit offset
                a, y:bitoff
        move
                                         ; advance the write pointer
        move
                (14) +
                y:linear,m4
                                         ;restore as a linear buffer
        move
                                         restore as a linear buffer
                y:linear,m0
        move
                                         ;clear reached frame indicator
        bclr
                #5,y:<inpstat
                                         ;BEN - exit rtn and wait for next frame
        rts
_auto_105
; if ready to check the new frame as it comes in
     test if expected frame start address has been reached
     if so, set indicator to check the next word received (2nd in the frame)
           otherwise, keep accepting frame words into buffer
:else.
     check for the pattern in the 1st and 2nd word (latest received)
                #5,y:<inpstat,_auto_115
        iset
                                         ; to test if frame start addr hit
                r4,x0
        move
                                         ; address to match
                y:wrdoff,a
        move
                                         ; see if address hit
                 x0,a (r4)+
        cmp
                                        : & increment the write pointer :
                                        ;if not, frame length problem
                _auto_155
        jne
 :we have the 1st word of the frame
 : set indicator to check 2nd word for framing pattern
                                         ; indicate check next word for pattern
        bset #5,y:<inpstat
                                         to check 2nd word
               _auto_CC
 _auto_115
```

-135-

```
:we now have the 2 words to check this frame for framing
                        #>1, X1
                                        ; clear the register to align pattern
       clr
                                        ; & set to increment frame match count
                                        retrieve 2nd word (back up to 1st)
                x:(r4)-,a0
                                        retrieve 1st word (forward to 2nd)
             x: (r4)+,a1
       move
; if a bit offset, shift over the expected bits to align the pattern
                                        ; to see if a shift is needed
                y:bitoff,b
       move
                                        ; see if zero
        tst
                                        ;if so, skip the shift
                auto_125
       jeg
; shift left to align pattern in al
               b, auto_125
        asl
_auto_125 -
;see if current offset contains a valid sync pattern
                                         ; to test shifted pattern from frame
        move
                al.b
                                        ; addr of array of sync patterns
                #syncptrn,n0
        move
                                        coffset to 1st pattern
                #0,r0
        move
                #6,y:<inpstat
                                         :indicate no match yet
      bclr
;loop through the available sync patterns
                y: <syncent, _auto_145
        do
                                         ;get the next sync pattern to check
                y: (r0+n0), x\bar{0}
        move
                                         ;see if pattern matches
                x0,b
        CMD
                                        ;if not, try next pattern
                 auto 135
        jne
; we found a framing pattern, set the indication and break out to proceed
                                         ; indicate the match
                #6,y:<inpstat
        bset
                                         :end y:<syncont loop
        enddo
                                         ; we matched the pattern
        jmp
                 auto_145
 _auto_135
try the next framing pattern
              : (r0)+
        novė
auto 145
; if not a match, we are not framed, try again via framit or autosmpl rtn
                #6,y:<inpstat,_auto_155
; we did match a framing pattern
                                         :get count of frames sync'ed so far
                y: <synced.a
        move
                 x1,a y:<syncfrms,x1 ;increment count
                                         ; & set to test if limit reached
                                         ;see if sync frame count reached
                 x1,a y:bitoff,r1
                                          & set the bit offset register
```

-136-

```
jlt
                                           ;not at limit, go set up for next frame
                  _autc_75
 ;we are now considered framed
     indicate OK
    put bit offset for this new frame in proper register
    put address offset for this new frame in proper register
     set the data gathering correctly
     exit the interrupt routine
                                           ;a=0 indicates we're framed ; & set to set flag to gather data
         clr
                          #>1,x0
               y:bitoff,r3
y:wrdoff,b
         move
                                          ;r3 is expected to have the bit offset
                                            ; address of the last matched frame start
         move
         move
                  #syncbuf,x1
                                          starting address of input buffer
                                   (r4)+ ; calculate the start offset into buffer ;!!!BEN ; & increment the input write pointer
         sub
                  x1,b ;!!!BEN: (r4)+
                  b, y:wrdoff
                                            ; save buffer address start word offset
         move
         move
                 b,r5
                                           rs is expected to have address offset; set flag for normal data gathering
         move
                 xC, y: <inpstat
                  _auto_160
                                            ; done with auto sample this sample rate:
         jmp
_auto_155
; failed to frame, indicate to the framit or autosmpl routine to try again
        bset
                  #8, y: <inpstat
_auto_160
;!!!BEN:perform old ssirec auto sampling on current frame
                  #0, y: <inpstat, auto 90 ; framing found
         iset
                  #8, y: <impstat, auto 100 ; conclusion has been as not framed
         jmp'
                 _auto_80
                                            ; continue waiting for result
;;_auto_90
; we have successfully framed the correct number of frames in a row
  and therefore we found our sampling rate
;!!!BEN enddo
                                           ;end #NUMSAMPLRATES loop
                  #AUTOSAMPLEPROCESS, y:cess
         bset
                                                    ; indicate auto sampling done
        clr
                                          ; indicate success to caller
                - y:linear,m4:
         move:
                                            restore as a linear buffer
                                           ;return with sample rate found
_auto_100
;!!!BEN
;;;we did not frame at that last sample rate, try the next one
;;;turn off the interrupt system
         ori
                 #503.mr
        nop.
         nop
         nop
         nop
         nop
                 x:srchtries,x0
                                           :number of tries at sample rate
        move
         move
                _r3,x0
                                         ; number of tries at sample rate
```

-137-

```
move
                #>MAX_AUTO_TRIES, a
                                       get tolerance ctr
        cmp
                                        ;see if time to try next sample rate
                _auto_70
        jat
                                        ;not yet make another try
; see if the pass looking for frames with privacy bit not set
        move
                #privacybit,r3
                                        addr of privacy bit flag
        nop
        jset
               #0,y:(r3),_auto_108
                                        ; if tried privacy, check protection
now try looking for a frame header with the privacy bit set
        move
                #syncptrn,r3
                                        ; modify table of syn patterns
                #0,y:privacybit
                                        ;indicate privacy bit set
for the number sync patterns set the privacy bit set
                y:<syncent,_auto_102
        bset
                #0,y:(x3)+
_auto_102
restart the attempt counter for the new sync patterns
        move
                #0,r3
        move .
               r0,x:srchtries
                                    ;zero the failure counter
                _auto_70
                                      now make tries with privacy bit set
        .jmp
_auto_108
;see if the pass looking for frames without CRC protection was done
; if so, try next sampling rate
        jset #0.y:y:protect,_auto_800 ;if no CRC done, try next sampling rate
now try looking for a frame header without the CRC protection
        move
                #syncptrn,r3
                                        ; modify table of syn patterns
        bset
                #0, y: 
                                       ;indicate NO CRC protection
        bclr
                #0, y: privacybit
                                        reset try with privacy bit set to 0
; for the number sync patterns set the NO protection bit
               y:<syncent,_auto_110
        do-
                #8,y:(r3)
                                        ;set the protect bit
       bclr
               #0, y: (r3) +
                                      ::clear the privacy bit
_auto_110
restart the attempt counter for the new sync patterns
       move
               #0, r3
                                        ;zero the failure counter
               r0,x:srchtries
                                       now make tries without CRC bit
               _auto_70
;7/12/94: added label to skip to next sampling rate if not applicable
_auto_800
this sampling rate did not match, try the next table entry
```

-138-

```
;!!!BEN
                y:<svereg.r0
                                          restore sample table address
        move
                #AUTOBYSAMPLE, no
                                         ;set auto sample offset to next rate
        move
        nop ·
                ·(r0)+n0 _
                                        ;advance to next sample rate
        move
;!!!BEN: increment the current sample rate table index to try next sample rate
                #AUTONEXTFRAME, y: cess
                                                  ; to start next sample rate entry
        bclr
                                         ; to increment table entry
        move
                x:srchrate,b
                                          ;increment
                #>1,x0
        move
                         #>NUMSAMPLERATES, x0
                                                  ;increment search index
        add.
                x0,b
                                          ; & get max table entries count ; see if table totally searched
                         b,x:srchrate
        cmp.
                                          ; & in case, save new search index
                                          ;if less than max, try new table entry
        jlt.
                _auto_AA
_auto_900
; we failed to determine the sampling rate, indicate failure to caller
                                                  ;indicate auto sampling done
                 #AUTOSAMPLEPROCESS.y:cess
        bset
                                          ; indicates failure
                 #>-1,a
        move.
                -y:linear,m4
                                          restore as a linear buffer
        move
                                          return to caller
```

```
-139-
   (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
  \URDCDSYN\getancda.asm: BEN y:<linear, y:frmemod(inpsize)
  This routine decodes the ancillary data bytes for output to rs232 i/f.
  on entry
         r6 = current offset in output array
        y:dataiptr = address in data byte input buffer to start from
        y:bytecnt = count of bytes in input buffer not yet transmitted
 : on exit
        a = destroyed
        b = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
        yl = destroyed
        ro = destroyed
        rl = destroyed
        r2 = destroyed
        r3 = destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
        n4 = destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
include '..\common\ioequ.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
        section bytebuffer
        xdef
                databytes
       org
                 yli:
stgetancda_yli
databytes:
              ds .
                      DATABUFLEN
                                      ; buffer for bytes received
endgetancda_yli
        endsec
        section highmisc
        xdef
                anctype
        xdef
                baudrte
                                         :data baud rate code from switches
        xdef.
                dataiptr
        xdef
                dataoptr
        xdef
                bytecnt
        xdef
                maxbytes
        xdef
                savea0
        xdef
                saveal
        xdef
                savea2
        xdef
                padbytes
        org
                yhe:
stgetancda_yhe
                                ; type of count field after audio data:
anctype
                ds ·
                                         0 = 3 bit padded byte count
                                         1 = 8 bit data byte count
baudrte.
                                ;data baud rate code from switches
                                 ptr for next byte decoded from frame
dataiptr
```

-140-

```
:prr for next byte to transmitted to rs232: :count of bytes yet to be output to rs232
dataoptr
bytecht
                 ds
maxbvies
                                 ;;tolerance check of bytecht for scixmt
savea0
                 ds.
                                  ;save reg a0 for scixmt
saveal
                 de .
                                  ; save reg al for scixmt
saveal
                 ds.
                                  :save reg al for scixmt
                                  ;hold pad bytes from the frame
padbytes
endgetancda_yhe
       endsec
        org phe:
getancdata
clear the ancillary data problem for old CCS frames
        bclr #2, y:oldccs
;set address of type of count to extract:
        padded bits byte count OR data byte count
                                           addr of type of count field
                 #anctype,r4
:do not decode ancillary data from a reused saved frame
                 #USE_SAVED, y: <ctlflgs, _ancd_90 ; if not reused, continue
;see if data byte count, and if so, read byte count and then bytes
                                           ; if byte count, get data byte count
                #0,y:(r4),_ancd_78
;set the end of the MUSICAM portion of the full frame values
                                           normal MUSICAM frame last word address normal MUSICAM frame last bit offset
        move
                 y:frendwd,r0
                 y:frendbt.n0
        move.
        move
                 y:frmemod.m0
                                           ;set circular buff to add; addr
                 mO,m1
                                           set circular buff to addi
         move
                 #>-1,x0
         move
                                         :: init the pad bytes value
         move
                 x0, y: padbytes
::test if room remaining in the frame to read the CCS ancillary data pad
   byte count
                 r0, r1
                                          ;get addr of last word into proper reg
         move
         move
                r6,a
                                           ;to test next addr to decode
         move
                 (r1) +
                                           ;to see if last word being decoded
                                           ; to test last frame word address
         move
                 r1,x0
                          #>BITSFORPADDING, x1
                                                   ;see if about to decode last
         cmp
                 x0.a
                                          ; & set numb bits in pad byte cnt
                _ancd_00
                                           ;if not, test room from curr decode word
        jne
decoding of the last word in the frame is in progress.
   see if sufficient bits remain to get the padded byte count
                                          get bits per word
         move
                 #>24.b
                                          get undecoded bits count in last word
         move
                 y:<sc, x0
                                           ;calc bits decoded from last word so far
                         n0,x5
         gris
                 XO.E
                                          :; & get total bits in that last: word
         neg.
                                           ;make bits already decoded negative .
```



-141-

```
;add total bits in last word
                 xC.b
        add
                                            ;see if enough bits remain
                 x1,b
        ; if not it's not CCS, no ancillary data
                 _ancd_85
;:!:dbg jlt
                                            ;if so, do ancillary data
                  [ancd]05
        ige
        nop
        nop
        nop
        TOD
         nop
                                           wiif not it's not CCS, no ancullary data
                  _ancd_85
        . jmp
_ancd_00
:test the next to last word address to test remaining bits - offset to last
                                           back up to next to last word addr. to test next to last vs next addr
                  (r1) -
         move:
                  r1,x0
         move
                                             ;see if next is next to last
                  x0,a
         CMD
                                             ; if not at next to last, do ancillary
                  _ancd_05
;see if remaining bits in current (next to last) word being decoded ; plus the number of bits in the last word have enough bits for pad byte cnt
                                             ;get undecoded bit cnt curr decode word
               y: <sc.b
         move
                                             get total bits in that last word
         move n0,x0
                                             ;add total bits to remaining bits ent
                  x0.b
         bbs
                                             ;see if enough bits left in the frame
                  x1,b
         cmp
                                             ; if not, it's not CCS no ancillary data
                 _ancd_85
 :!!dbg jlt
                                            ;if so, do ancillary data
                   ancd_05
         jge.
         nop
         DOD
          DOE
         nop
         nop
                                             ; if not, it's not CCS no ancillary data
                 _ancd_85
          Jmp
 _ancd_05
get the count of pad audio bytes from the frame
                  #masktbl.r2
                                             numb bits in pad byte count get hi order bit mask index
          move
                   #BITSFORPADDING, n4
          move
                   n4, n2
          move
                                              get pad byte count from frame
                   getvalue
          jsr
                                              mask off high order one's
mask off high order one's
                   y: (r2+n2),x1
          move
                   x1.a n0,x0
          and.
                                              ; & set end of frame bit offset
                                              ;clear up for a zero test
                   a1,a
                                             save the retrieved pad byte count
          move :
                   a,y:padbytes
          move
                                              test if any pad bytes included; a set addr of next byte to be stored;
                           y:dataiptr.r5
          ist .
                                              ;no pad bytes in frame, go decode data
                    _arcd_40 ...
          jeg:
  adjust end of frame for padded bytes (8 bits per byte)
                                              ; set up bits in a data byte
                    #>8,x1
           move
                                               get count of pad bytes
           move
                    al,yl
                                               mult by 8 bits per byte : & set bits per word
                    x1,y1,a #>24,x1
           mpy.
```

-142-

```
asr
                                           align integer result : & get next decoded word addr
                          r6.b
        move a0, a
                                            ; shift integer result
_ancd_10
        cmp
                 xl,a
                                         ;if a full word of padding remains;if not, go adjust the bit offset
                  ancd_20
        ilt
                 ro, yo
                                         ; to see if at next decode word
        move
         CEED
                                           ;see if next to decode reached
        jeq
                 _ancd_89
;!!!dbg
                                           ;if so, no data to decode
         ine.
                 _ancd_15
                                           ;if not, keep checking
        nop.
        nop
        nop
        nop
         nop
                 _ancd_89
        jmp
                                         ; if so, no data to decode
_ancd_15 .
                 x1,a (x0)-
                                           ; sub full 24 bits,
; & back off one word in end address
         sub
         jmp
                 _ancd_10
                                            ;try again
_ancd_20 ...
; now back off the number of bits
                          x0,b
                                           offset vs rest of pad bits
        cmp .
                x0,a
                                           ; & offset to b reg for adjustment
        jle
                 _ancd_30
                                           ; if less or equal, don't adjust
         move
                76,b
                                           get next decoded word addr.
                y0,b x0,b
        cmp
                                           ;see if next to decode reached
                                            ; & offset to b reg for adjustment
                 _ancd_89
                                           ;if so, no data to decode
;!!!dbg jeq
        jne
                 _ancd_25
                                           ;if not, data to decode
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop.
        nop
                 _ancd_89
                                           ;if so, no data to decode
        jmp
_ancd_25
                                           ; adjust offset by bits for full word ; & back off one more word address
        add
                 x1.b (r0)-
_ancd_30
;adjust the bit offset by the remaining pad bits
                                          get the remaining pad bits
        move
                 a,x0:
                x0,b
                                           ; calculate new bit offset.
               b.n0
        move
                                            ;save approx end of anc data offset
_ancd_40
now get the bytes and store in the buffer for the trasmit interrupt
                 #DATABUFLEN-1,m5
                                           ;circular buffer
        move
                                          ; number of bits to decode from frame
                 #BITSPERBYTE, n4
        move
        move
                 n4, n2 -
                                           ;get hi order bit mask index
```

BAD ORIGINAL

-143

```
this is the decoded byte counter
                 #C, r3
        move
_ancd_50
;as long as there is room for a byte to be decoded, do it
                                            curr next frame word address
                 r6. r1
        move
                 #>BITSPERBYTE, x1
                                           ; set up bits in a data byte.
        move .
                                           next frame word addr - 1 = curr addr
        move
                 (r1) -
                                           get frame end word addr
        move
                 r0.a
                 n0;y0
                                            get end bit offset in frame end word
        move
                                            ;to compare curr frame word to end addr
                 r1.x0
        move
                                           ; is curr frame word equal end frame word
                        y:<sc.b
        cmp
                 x0.a
                                            : & get bit offset into curr frame word
               _ancd_60
                                            ; if not end frame word, try next to last
        jne.
since we've decoded into the last word in the frame.
; subtract remaining bit in curr word from 24 to determine how many have: peen decoded
 subtract the used bits from the last word bits available
                                          : ;bits per word to be sub from
         sub b,a
                          .y0,b
                                            subtract y: <sc from 24 to get used cnt
                                            ; & get last word bits available
                                            ; sub used bit ont from bits abvalable
                 a,b
         sub
                                            ; see if another byte can be decoded
                 _ancd_70
         ַ מַחוּנַ
_ancd_60
; since we have not reached the last frame word, we must see if we're at ; the next to last frame, and if not, keep decoding ancillary data bytes
                                            ;end frame word address
                ro,rl
                                            this pains me
         nop.
                                            ; back up to next to last addr
                  (r1) -
         move
                                            :for comparison
                 rl,a
         move
                                            ;is curr frame word - end - I frame word
         cmb.
                 x0.à
                                            ; if not, decode the next data byte
                  _ancd_75
         jne
; we have reached the next to last frame word.
 ; add bits from the last frame word to those remaining in this byte
  if there is a byte's worth of bits, decode another ancillary data byte
                                            ; add number of bits in last word
         add
                  y0,b
 anci 70
                                           ; see if a byte fits in the bits left
                  x1,b
         cmp
                                           no more bytes, go update byte count
                  _ancd_80
         jlt
 ancd_75
 ; there is room for another byte, let's get it
                                           retreive the next byte from the frame mask off high order one's mask off high order one's
         jsr
                  getvalue
                  y: (r2+n2) .x1
         move
                  x1,a (r3)+
         and
                                             : Lincr byte counter
 insert the byte into the transmit buffer
```

BAD ORIGINAL

-144-

```
move al, y: (r5)+
                                   ; put the byte out
; test to see that did not exceed baud rate byte count
              r3,y0
                                      ; count of data bytes just decoded
                                       ; maxbytes tolerance decoded check
               y:maxbytes,a
       yo,a
                                       ; check for frame alignment error.
               _ancd_85
                                      ;skip if too many bytes decoded .
                                     see if there is room for another
               _ancd_50
        qmį
_ancd_78
get the count of ancillary data bytes in the frame.
              #BITSPERBYTE, n4
       move
                                       ; bits in the ancillary data byte count
       move
               #masktbl,r2
                                      ; set addr of the masking table.
       move
               n4,n2
                                       ;get hi order bit mask index
       jsr.
               getvalue.
                                       ;get pad byte count from frame
               y: (r2+n2),x1
                                      ;get mask off high order one's
       move
               x1,a #0,r3
        and
                                       ;mask off high order one's
                                      ; & zero decoded byte counter
                                      clean up for a zero test
        move
               al.a
                     y:dataiptr,r5 ;test if any data bytes included
                                      ; & set addr of next byte to be stored
            _ancd_90
                                      ;no data bytes in frame, we're done
        jeq
make sure the data byte count is valid vs the max bytes at this baud rate
               y:maxbytes,x0
                                      ;get max bytes @ baud rate
                                      :comp byte count from frame to max
               x0.a
               _ancd_85
                                       ; if number is too big, skip data
        jgt
now get the bytes and store in the buffer for the trasmit interrupt
        move #DATABUFLEN-1,m5 ;set circular buffer
get the count of ancillary data bytes in the frame
; bytes are stored in the reverse order received by encoder.
            a,_ancd_80
get the next ancillary data byte
                                       ; retreive the next byte from the frame
              getvalue
        isr
                                      : ; mask off high order one's
               y: (r2+n2),x1.
        move
                                       ;mask off high order one's
       and
               x1,a (x3)+
                                      ; & incr byte counter
; insert the byte into the transmit buffer
                                  ;put the byte out
        move al,y:(r5)+
_ancd_80
temporarily disable the interrupt for data received
               #M TIE, x: <<M_SCR
        nop
```



-145-

```
nop
 ; while waiting for interrupt to take effect:
     make a tolerance check of the frame's alignment to make sure
     we haven't decoded more data bytes than is possible
   if we have decoded too many bytes.
     skip the junk just decoded by ignoring the results of this frame
                                            ;count of data bytes just decoded
                  r3,y0
          move
                                            ; maxbytes tolerance decoded check
                  y:maxbytes.a
          move
                                            ; check for frame alignment error
                          y:bytecnt.a
                  yo,a
                                            ; & get latest byte cnt of unsent bytes
                                          ;skip if too many bytes decoded
          jlt
                  ancd_85
  interrupt should now be disabled and we can safely update count of unsent bytes
                                            ; add count of bytes just framed
                 y0,a r5,y:dataiptr
                                            ; & save addr of next byte next frame ;save new unsent byte count
          move
                a,y:bytecnt
              _ancd_89
                                            reset interrupt
          j mp
_ancd_85
 ; a problem decoding ancillary data may indicate a stream of frames from
       some other manufacturer
       if the frames are from a CCS encoder that is encoding old CCS CDC2000
          two-channel frames at a low bit rate that is incorrectly using the wrong allowed table BUT, has an old CCS CRC-16 checksum
  ;!:!dbg
          nop
          пор
          nop
          ססת
          nop
  ;!!!dbg
                   #CRC_OLD_vs_NEW,y:<ctlflgs,_ancd_89 :1f ISC CRC, continue
          jset
  :::dbg
          nop
          nop
          nop
          nop
          nop
  ;!!!dbg
                                            ; show problem to switch to old CCS
                 #2,y:oldccs
          bset
  _ancd_89
  : turn the transmit byte interrupt back on
                                                     ; enable transmit interrupt
          bset #M_TIE.x:<<M_SCR
  return after all bytes decoded and counted
                                             :uncircular buffer
                   y:linear,m0
           move
                                            ;uncircular buffer
          move
                   m0.ml
                                            ;uncircular buffer
           move
                   m0.m5
```

\_ancd\_90:



-146-

```
-147-
 (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \URDCDSYN\getbal.asm: BEN y:<frmtype y:<sibound
        title 'Get bit allocations'
 This routine is used to get the bit allocations of each of the sub-bands
; It is from the ISO standard.
  sub-band 0 - 10 use 4 bits (11 * 4 = 44 bits)
 sub-band 11 - 22 use 3 bits (12 * 3 = 36 bits)
 sub-band 23 - 26 use 2 bits ( 4 * 2 = 9 bits)
                               (total = 88 bits)
 on entry
        r0 = address of bit allocation array for both left and right channels
        r6 = current offset in the input array.
        n6 = base address of the input array
        y:<maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate
        y:sc = shift count of current input word
        y:frmtype = full stereo, joint stereo or mono
        y:sibound = joint stereo sub-band intensity bound
        x:crcbits = accumulator of bits covered by CRC-16 routine
                       (bit allocation bits are accumulated)
; on exit
        r6 = updated
        y:sc = updated
        a = destroyed
        b • destroyed
        x0 = destroyed
        x1 = destroyed
        y0 - destroyed
        yl = destroyed
        r0 = destroyed
        rl = destroyed
        r2 = destroyed
          destroyed
       n4 = destroyed
       include 'def.asm'
        section highmisc
        xdef .
                masktbl
      xdef
                tbl
stgetbal_yhe
masktbl
                                         ;place holder in mask table
        đс
                5000000
        dc
                5000001
                                         ;mask table for 1 bit getvalue
                                         ;mask table for 2 bit getvalue
        dc
                5000003
        đ¢
                                         ;mask table for 3 bit getvalue
                5000007
                                        mask table for 4 bit getvalue mask table for 5 bit getvalue
        de
                S00000f
        de
                500001f
```



-148-

```
aç"
                  $00003f
                                          ; mask table for 5 bit getvalue
         dc
                  S00007f
                                           ;mask table for 7 bit getvalue
         dс
                  S0000ff
                                           ;mask table for 8 bit getvalue
         dc
                 .$0001ff
                                            ;mask table for 9 bit getvalue
         dc .
                  $0003ff
                                            ;mask table for 10 bit getvalue
         ďС
                  $0007ff
                                           ;mask table for 11 bit getvalue
         dc
                  SOCOfff
                                            mask table for 12 bit getvalue
         dc
                  5001fff :
                                           ; mask table for 13 bit getvalue
         dç
                  S003fff
                                           ;mask table for 14 bit getvalue
         ф¢
                  S007fff
                                         mask table for 15 bit getvalue
         dc
                  SOOffff .
                                           ;mask table for 16 bit getvalue
         dc
                  $01ffff
                                           :mask table for 17 bit getvalue
                  SO3ffff
         đc
                                           ;mask table for 18 bit getvalue
                                          mask table for 19 bit getvalue
         dc.
                 S07ffff
         dc -
                 sofffff.
                                           mask table for 20 bit getvalue
                 Slfffff -
         dc
                                          mask table for 21 bit getvalue mask table for 22 bit getvalue
         dc
                 $3fffff,
         dc
                 S7fffff
                                           ; mask table for 23 bit getvalue
         đс
                 Sffffff.
                                         mask table for 24 bit getvalue
define data size table for the getvalue routine to extract data
tbl
         dc
                $000000
                                                   ;bits = 0, place holder
         dc -
                S000001
                                                    ;shift left 01 bits
        đс
                 $0.00002
                                                   ;shift left 02 bits
        dс
                 S000004
                                                    ;shift left 03 bits
        dc
                 $000008
                                                    :shift left 04 bits
        dc
                 S000010
                                                  shift left 05 bits
        dc
                 $000020
                                                   ;shift left 06 bits
        dc
                 S000040
                                                    ;shift left 07 bits
                $000080
        dc.
                                                   ;shift left 08 bits ;shift left 09 bits
        đс
                 $000100
                 $000200 ..
        dc
                                                 shift left 10 bits
        dc.
                 $000400
                                                    ;shift left 11 bits
        dc
                 5000800
                                                   ;shift left 12 bits
                 5001000
        dc
                                                   ;shift left 13 bits
        dc:
                 $002000
                                                   ;shift left 14 bits
        dc .
                 $004000
                                                   ;shift left 15 bits
        dc :
                 S008000
                                                  ;shift left 16 bits
        dc
                 S010000
                                                  shift left 17 bits
        dc.
                 $020000
                                                  .; shift left 18 bits
        đ¢
                 $040000
                                                   shift left 19 bits
        dc
                 $080000
                                                   ;shift left 20 bits
                                                 ;shift left 21 bits ;shift left 22 bits
        dc
                 $100000
        de
                 52.00000
        dc
                 S400000
                                                   ;shift left 23 bits
        đc
                 $800000
                                                   ;shift left 24 bits
endgetbal_yhe
        endsec
        section highmisc
        xdef
                skftbl
        xdef
                 skftbl
        xdef
                skftbl_2
        xdef
                 skftbl_3
        org
stgetbal xhe
```

-149-

```
; address of BAL's bit table as per Allowed table selected
skftbi ds 1
:These tables is the number of bits used by the scale factor in each sub-band
; High sampling rates with higher bit rate framing
skftbl_1
                                   ; sub-band 0
        đc
                                   ; sub-band
        dc :
                                   ; sub-band
        dc.
                                   ; sub-band
        dc
                                   ; sub-band
         àc
                                   : sub-band
        dc
                                   ; sub-band
         dc
                                   :sub-band
        dc
                                   ;sub-band 8
         dc
                                   ; sub-band 9
         dc
                                   ; sub-band 10
         dc
                                   ; sub-band 11
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 12
         dc
                                   :sub-band 13
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 14
         dc
                                   ; sub-band 15
         dc
                                   ;sub-band 16
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 17
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 18
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 19
         đС
                                    ;sub-band 20
         dc
                                    :sub-band 21
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 22
         dc.
                                   ;sub-band 23
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 24
         dc
                                    : sub-band 25
         dc.
                                    sub-band 26
         ďc
 ;end table 3-B.2a
                                   ;sub-band 27
         dc
                                    ;sub-band 28
         dс
                                    ;sub-band 29
         dc.
 ;end table 3-B.2b
                                    ; sub-band 30
         dc.
                                    ; sub-band 31
         dc
 ; High sampling rates with lower bit rate framing
 skftbl 2
                                    ;sub-band 0
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 1
         dc
                                    ; sub-band 2
          đС
                                    ; sub-band
         dc
                                    ; sub-band
          de
                                    ; sub-band
          dc
                                    ; sub-band
          dc.
                                    :sub-band 7
          dc
```

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

-150-;end table 3-B.2c ;sub-band 8 dc: de-:;sub-band 9 ; sub-band 10 dc. ;sub-band 11 ;end table 3-B.2d :sub-band 12 dc ;sub-band 13 dс ;sub-band 14 dc ; sub-band 15 ·dc :sub-band ·dc ;sub-band 17 dc ;sub-band 18 ; sub-band 19 de ; sub-band 20 dc : ;sub-band 21 dc ; sub-band do ;sub-band 23 .dc : sub-band do ;sub-band 25 dc. ;sub-band 26 dc. ; sub-band dc ; sub-band 28 dс sub-band 29 dc ; sub-band 30 dc. ; sub-band 31 dc ; Low sampling rates skftbl 3 ; sub-band 0 dc de ; sub-band 1 ; sub-band dc ; sub-band 3 dc. dc. ; sub-band 4 ; sub-band 5 dс ; sub-band dc. ; sub-band dc ;sub-band 8 dc -:sub-band ·dc :sub-band 10 dc :sub-band 11 dc ; sub-band 12 dc ; sub-band 13 dc. ; sub-band 14 đc ; sub-band 15 dc ; sub-band 16 аc ; sub-band 17 đс ; sub-band 18 đс :sub-band 19 ďc ;sub-band 20 đс ; sub-band фc sub-band 22 đс ;sub-band 23 dc ;sub-band 24 dc. :sub-band 25 dc -;sub-band 26 dc ; sub-band 27

dс

```
-151-
                                     :sub-band 28
         dc
                                     ; sub-band 29
         dc
end table 3-B.1
                                      :sub-band 30
         dc.
                                    :sub-band 31
         dc
endgetbal xhe
         endsec
                  phe:
        org
; a. rl with start of subband allocation table of bits in frame per sub-band
   b. no offset for right channel sub-band bit allocation values:
left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 1)
   c. r3 set with joint stereo sub-band boundary for stereo intensity:
            (4-31), 8 (8-31), 12 (12-31) or 16 (16-31).
getbal
                  x:skftbl,rl
         move
                 #masktbl,r2
         move:
                                               ;cffset for right channel
                   #NUMSUBBANDS.n0
         move
                                              ;decr stereo intens sub-band ctr
                  y:sibound.r3
         move
                                               ;get CRC-16 bit counter
                  x:crcbits.r5
         move
;loop through the sub-bands extracting the left and right (if applicable)
;bit allocation index values (y:<maxsubs = fixed count of sub-bands framed):
; a. for current sub-band get the number of bits for allocation index value
      and increment address of the next sub-band bit count
  b. get the bit allocation for the left channel always
  c. b register isolate the type of frame: full stereo, joint stereo or mono
  d. yo holds the mono frame type code for testing
  e. Y1 holds the joint stereo frame type code for testing
  f. see if the frame type is joint stereo and just in case, move the current stereo intensity sub-band boundary counter value for testing g if not joint stereo, see if this is a mono frame type
      if it is joint stereo:
1. test if the boundary counter has reached zero, and just in case it has:
          restore the left channel bit allocation value to the al register
      2. if the counter is zero, go to copy left channel into the right channel
      3. if not, go to extract the full stereo right channel allocation value
          do:
                   y:<maxsubs,_getb_40
                                                        get # of bits to read
                   x: (r1)+,n4
          move.
                                                         ;get hi order bit mask index
                   n4.n2
          move
                                                         ; to accumulate CRC-16 bits
          move
                   n4.n5
                                                         get a left chan bit allocation
          ST
                   getvalue
                                                         ;mask for high order one's
                   y: (r2+n2),xl
                                                         ;accum bits for CRC-16 rtn
          move
                    (25)+n5;
                                                       : mask off high order one's
                   xl,a y:frmtype,b
          and
                                                         ; & set for frame type compare
                                                         ;set left channel
                    al,x:(r0)
          move
                                                         ;ck for no right channel
                    #>MONO.yo
          move
                                                         ;ck for intensity sub-band
                    #>JOINT_STEREO, y1
          move
                                                         ; check for stereo intensity
                   .yl,b __r3.a
          CMD
                   _getb_10
                                                         ;if not, see if monc
          jne
                                                         ; reached bound, restore left val
                             x: (r0),a1
          EST-
                                                         ;yes, left val to right val
                     getb_30
          jeq
                                                         ;no, decr intens sub-pand chir
```

(53) - ,

MCVE

```
; and retreive right chan value
                 _getb_20
        jmp .
test for a mono type of frame and just in case it is, set al to zero for insertion into the right channel for consistency
;if it is mono, go to move the right channel value ; otherwise, fall through to full stereo
_getb_10
                                                see ; if mono, insert 0 for right
               g0, b
                          #0,a1
         CMP .
               _getb_30
         jeq .
:full stereo, extract the right channel bit allocation value
                                                      :get a right chan bit allocation
                 getvalue
         gsr
                                                      ;mask for high order one's ;accum bits for CRC-16 rtn
                 y: ir2+n2; ,x1;
         move
                  (r5)+n5
         move -
                                                      ; mask off high order one's
         and
                 xl.a.
;insert the right channel value (no offset);
;increment for the next sub-band
 getb_30
                  al,x:(r0+n0)
                                                      ;right channel sub-band alloc
         move
                                                     ;incr for next sub-band
         move
                  {r0}+.
_getb_40
 : Fill the unused sub-bands with 0 bit allocation
  This allows getdata to process these sub-bands normally and insert 0
  data in them.
                           #>NUMSUBBANDS,b
         clr
                                                      current MAXSUBBANDS
                 y:<maxsubs,x0
         move
                                                      ; equals unused sub-bands
         sub .
                  x0,b
                  b._getb_50
         dc '
                                                      right channel
                  a,x: (r0+n0)
         move
                                                      :left chan & incr for next >
                  a, x: (r0)+
         move
 _getb_50
                 r5,x:crcbits
                                            store updated CRC-16 bit counter
          move
```

rts

```
-153-
               fo,mex
 (c) 1995. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems. Inc. All rights reserved.
 \DGCST\rmicrmus.asm: with Reed Solomon decoding
               'Main'
 27/4/93% rmicrmus.asm version of odq2000 MUSICAM (rdcdsynt.asm) for micro
 08/26/91: (dsb & lwh)
 NOTE: Never use m4 to control a circular buffer. The interrupt routine.
        ssirec.asm has been sped up by using m4 and then restoring it
        to a linear buffer.
; This routine does it all for the decoder.
        include 'def.asm'
include '..\common\ioequ.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
        section highmise :
        xdef
                  SBndSKF
                                            ;set A of 192 inverse quantized [l&r]
        xdef
                  ASMData
                  xhe:
        org
strmicro_xhe
SBndskF ds NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP*2 :left & right sub-band scale factors ASMData ds NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP*2 :192 samples per 1 group of 3 samples
                                               for 32 sub-bands from both thannels
endrmicro_xhe
        endsec
         section highmisc
         xdef.
                  chcksum.
        xde:
                  frmsize
                  frmemod
frmbalf
         xcef.
         xde!
                  framesz
         xdef
         xdef
                  oof.
                  voof
         xdef
                  poof.
         xdef
                  doof
         xde:
                  IPwrdoff
         xde:
         xdef
                  IPbitoff
         xdef
                  wrdoff
         xdef
                 bitoff
         xde:
                  dcdfrmod
         xdef ·
                  sveidbit;
         xdef
                  sverate
```



```
-154-
        xdef
                 svesmol
                 smplcde
        xdef.
        xdef.
                 bitrate
                 inpaddr
        xdef
                 frmrate
        xdef
                 smplrte
        xdef
                . iputcde
        xdef
                 smelidbit
        xàef
                 maxsubs 3
        xdef
                 maxsubs_2
        xdef
        xdef
                  oláccs
                  biterrs
        xdef
                  fade
        xdef
                  fadecni
        xdef
                  friries
        xdef
                  samping, bitrates, baudcik
         xdef
                 vhe:
        org
strmicro yhe
                                             ; hold checksum from coded frame
cheksum ds
                                              ; number of words in a frame
frmsıze ds
                                              numb words in 2 frames - 1 (mod buffer)
                                              1/2 words in framed buf (rd ptr check);
size of framing input mod buffer ctl
frmemod ds
frmhalf ds
framesz ds
; successive framing faults:
               - out-of-frame sync pattern failures
         vocf = sample rate code faults (auto sample vs frame header
         oof
         poof - CRC protection code faults (auto sample vs frame header)
         doof = ancillary data errors coupled with old CCS CRC-16 algorithm
                                     ;out-of-frame faults: numb of oof's (0-NOOF)
oof
         ds
                                     (number of voof's (0-NOOF)
                                    ;CRC protection faults: numb of poof's (C-NOOF)
         .ds
vocf
poof
         ds
                                     ;ancil data with old CCS CRC-16: doof's (0-NOOF)
                                     frame 1/p word offset from start of buffer
         ds
doof.
                                     :frame 1/p bit offset from msb
:frame decoding word offset from start of buffer
                   ds
 IPwrdoff |
                   ds
 IPbitoff
 wrdoff.
                   àc
                                    ;frame decoding bit offset from msc
bitoff
                   dc
                                     :framebuf circ buf mod ctl
                   ĠБ
 dedfrmod
 ; these are for auto detect as requested by switches
                                      :ISO sampling id bit from frame header: low/high: ISO bit rate from frame header: lo/hi Kbit rate
                   ds
 sveidbit
                   ds
                                      :ISO sampling rate from frame header: low/high
sverate
                                     :ISO sampling rate from on select sws: low/high :ISO bit rate from select sws: lo/ni Kbit rate
                   ås
 svesmpl
                   ds
 smplcde
                   ds
 bitrate
                                                :nold i/p buf addr to restore after save
                                                dip switch (1 bit) indicate which
 inpaddr ds
 frmrate do
                                                ; of 2 selectable bit rates
                                                 bit rate sets numb words in a frame:
                                                        0 = lower Kbit rate
                                                        1 - higher Kbit rate
                                                :i/p PCM data sampling rate
                                                :0 = MUSCIMAM frames, 1 = G722 data 1/p
  smplrie de
  iputche do
                                                ; ISO hdr id bit:
                                                      1 = 32 or 48 K sampling rate
C = 16 cr 24 K sampling rate
  smplidbit.
                    dc
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

maxsubs\_1

MAXSUBBANDS if MONO frames

BAD ORIGINAL

-155-

```
maxsubs_2
                                            ;MAXSUBBANDS if 2 channel frames;bit 0 = 1 to decode old CCS CDC1
cláccs
                  ds
                                                       O means MPEG-ISC frames
biterrs ds
                                             ; count successive bit errors
fade.
                                            ; in case of fade volume output ctl
fadecat ds
                                             ;in case of fade volume output ctl
friries do
                                             ; count framing to reboot if too many
         SAMPLERATES
                                    ;table of sample rate variables
         BITRATES.
                                    ;table of framing bit rate variables
         BAUDCLK
                                    ;table of specified ancillary data rates
endrmicro_yhe
         endsec
The variables below are defined in lowmist in low y memory and must be located
        below address 40 to make use of short addressing.
         section lowmisc
         xdef
                  word_out,word_in,not_appl
         xdef
                  frmtype
         xdef
                  sibound
        xdef
                 ctlflgs
         xdef
                 maxsubs
         xdef
                 protect
         xdef
                  inpstat
         xdef
                  inpsize
         xdef
                 temp
        xdef
                 olwptr,orwptr
        xdef
                  linear
                 y_1:
strmicro_yli
                                   ;applicable hardware outputs (leds, switches);applicable hardware inputs (switches, lines)
word_out
                 ds
word_in
                 ds
not_appl
                 ds
                                   ; satisfy non-applicable hardware settings.
fratype ds
                                            :from coded frame indicates:
                                                     00 = (0) full stereo
                                                    01 = (1) joint stereo :
10 = (2) dual channel
                                                     11 = (3) mono (1 channel)
sibound ds
                                            ;intensity subband boundary alloc addr
ctlflgs ds
                                            ; control indicators in certain bits:
                                            ; bit 0 = STERED_vs_MONO:
                                                    0 = sterec
                                                     1 = mono
                                            ; bit 2 = joint stereo or not
                                                     0 = NOT joint
                                                     1 = joint steres frame
                                            ;bits 6, 7 and 8 indicate protection
                                            ;was a saved frame used 0=no, 1=yes
                                            ; bit 6 is overwritten when validating
                                                the checksum after getsbits.
                                                 if C = checksum valid,
                                                     use the frame in progress
```



-156-

```
and save it when finished if 1 = checksum failed.
         use previous saved frame
 and bypass saving it when done bit 7 indicates if a saved frame
  has been stored:
        0 = no saved frame
         1 = yes a saved frame
 bit 8 indicates to getvalue this is a good frame to store:
         0 = do not store in save area
         1 = do store in save area
 bit 18 indicates whether the frame
    is coded with CRC protection or not 0 = no CRC16 checksum
 1 = yes CRC16 checksum included
bit 19 is for mono output only when
    one channel is used for output and
    the other is to be muted (see bit 20):
        0 = left channel for output
        1 = right channel for output
 bit 20 is for mono output only and
    specifies if the mono is to output
    to one or both channels:
       . 0 - both channels
         1 - one channel only
                as defined by bit 19
working MAXSUBBANDS
;flag for CRC checksum protection:
        bit 0: 0 = yes, 1 = no
state of data collection
; used by ssirec to set mod buffer i/p
;use by ssixmte for temp storage; output left write pointer
;output right write pointer
; value -1 to reset regs to linear buffs
```

```
maxsubs ds 1
protect ds 1
inpstat ds 1
inpsize ds 1
temp ds 1
olwptr ds 1
orwptr ds 1
linear ds 1
```

endrmicro\_yli endsec

org phe:

start

turn off the interrupt system

ori #\$03,mr nop nop

mover #\$0001,x:<<M\_BCR

; set all external io wait states

set dsp56002 clock to selected MHz (PLL Control Register)

REECODE\_M\_PCTL

jsr <initdeb move #\$720906,a init the debug port

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINA

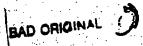
```
:-157-
             / kouthex
        jsr
       ger
                <::
; initialize the volume output fade control
       clr
                a,y:fade
:FD
     move
               a, y: fadecnt
    move
:FD
  PORT C Assignments
   s - ssi port
   i = input port
   c = output pert
   8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
   s ssss siss
        ; initialize the ssi port for the input from the xmitter
                                  ;set ssi cra register
        RDECODE_SSI_M_CRA
RDECODE_SSI_M_CRB
                                 ;set ssi crb register
  initialize the sci port for tty
                               ;set sci status control register
        RDECODE_SCI_M_SCR
    PORT B Assignments
   i = input port
   o = output pert
   14 13 12 - 11 10 9 8 - 7 6 5 4 - 3 2 1 0
    o o calo o o o i i i
         RDECODE PORT B M PBC ; set B control register f:
RDECODE PORT B M PBD ; set the default outputs
RDECODE PORT B M PBDDR ; set B register direction
                                 esset B control register for general IC
                                       ;flash the LEDS on
                #>ON_LEDS_DCD.b
                 b,y:<word_out
                                          clear the DAC reset line to mute output
         move .
          CLR_DAC_RESET
         ON TO SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
ON HI SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
SET LEDS DCD
          INTERRUPT HOST DCD
move #>RDCDSYNT_STARTUP, a
          move.
                 <wait
          js::
  ;initialize the linear buffer value for mX
                                         reset to a linear buffer
                 #-1,m0
          move.
                 mo,y:<linear
          move
  finit the auto select test table of frame lengths, sample rate and bit rate
  this table as each entry with 2 words: length; sample/bit flags.
```

## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

BAD ORIGINAL

-158-

```
bit 1 of flag word indicates sample rate: S = low, 1 = high
bit 1 of flag word indicates framing bit rate: S = low, 1 = high
                                            ;table of selectable frame lengths
;table to test from
        move #autotbl.r0
        move
                 #testtbl,rl
                                             :get 1st entry frame length
                 x: (r0)+,x0
        move
                                             ;store smallest frame
                 x0,x:(r1)+
        move
                                             ; indicate high sample/low bit rates
                 #>1,X0
        move
                 x0,x:(r1)+
        move
                 x: (rc) -, x0
        avem
                                           :2nd smallest frame
                 xC,x:(r1)+
        move
                                          : ; indicate high sample/high bit rates:
                  #>3.x0
        move.
                 x0,x:(r1)+
        move
                 x: .r01+.x0
        TOVE
                                           ;2nd largest frame
                x0,x:(21)-
         move.
                                           ;indicate low sample/low bit rates
        move :
                  #3,x3
                 x0,x:(21)+
         move
                 x:(r0)+,x0
         move
                                              ;largest frame
                 x0,x:(21)+
         move
                                              ; indicate low sample/high bit rates
                  #>2.X0
         move
                  x0,x:(r1)
;set start-up auto selects
                                            with lower bit rate as MUSICAM
                 #0,x:autorate
                #0,x:autocode
         bset
                                             at low sample rate 24.000
                 #0.x:autosmpl:
         bset
restart
                                             clear the DAC reset line to mute output
         CLR DAC RESET
          INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
:turn off the interrupt system
: set the interrupt for host interrupts
: HCST set to IPL 2
                                           set int pricrities and edges
          movep #>$0800,x:<<M_IPR
                                              :turn on the interrupt system
          and: #Sfc.mr
                 #503,mr
          ori
 disable the ancillary data transmit interrupt
          bclr #M_TIE,x:<<M_SCR
 The input state word, y inpstat, controls data collection from the outside; into the decoder. If bit 0 is 0, then everytime an input occurs, event is
   counted by incrementing the input write pointer (y:inpwptr; and no data is stored. If bit 0 is a 1, then data is stored and the input write pointer
  : is incremented.
                                                   ;initialize leds as off
                                           state of the input buffer
                          #>OFF_LEDS_DCD.b
                    a,y:<inpstat
           move
                                                ; decoding control flags
                   a, y: <ctlfigs
           move .
                                              clear any stubbed flags
                    a, y: <nct_app.
           move .
  initialize the led output word and light initial leds
```



-159-

```
move D, y: <word_out ; light alarm led indicated the second contained contained the second contained contained the second contained 
                                                                                                   ;light alarm led indicator
                                                                                                 set the alarm relay line on
_set_led_0
OFF_LO_SAMPLE_RATE_LED_DCD
OFF_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_LED_DCD
     TEST NOTICE THAT THE FOLLOWING DATA IS DECODED AND PUT INTO A HIGH MEMORY.
     AND WILL BE CHCKED WOTH THE CODED DATA ALL THE TIME WHILE THE FROGRAM RUNS TO MAKE SURE THAT NONE OF A WORD IS IN ERROR
  TEST DATA
  ; initialize the buffer to be decoded for testing
                                                                                                     ; indicate no problem with Reed Sciomon
                     OFF_REED_SOL_LED_DCD
                                                                                                  make sure it's linear buffer make sure it's linear buffer
                                         y:clinear,ml
                     move
                                         y: clinear, m3
                                                                                                    ;make sure it's linear buffer
                     move
                                  y:<linear.m6
                      sycm
                                                                                                    code the 1st of the encoded frames
                      move #framebuf,rl
                                                                                                      ;zero the test value accumulator
                                                       #>1,x0
                                                                                                     ; & to increment in the test buffer
  ; set the frame buffer to sequentially incremented values
                                        #96,_init1
                      add
                                       `. x0,a
                                         al.x:(r1)-
                       move.
    _initl
    ;do the reed solomon encoding on the test frame buffer
                                                                                                       ;o/p pointer of buffer to be RS-DECODED
                                           #syncbuf, 11
                                                                                                       ;i/p pointer for CODED data to decode
                        move
                                                                                                       :Reed Solomon profile: control decode
                                            #RStest, 16.
                        move .
                                            #PROF1.r3
                                                                                                        ;encode via reed sclomon
                        move
                                            <rsdec16
    trest if the reed solomon codec worked or NOT
                                                                                                    pointer for DECODED data to be stored pointer for the verification table
                                          #syncbuf,r6
                        move
                                             #framebuf.rl
                        move
     verify that the reed solomon coded values are correct
                                            #86, RS_Chk x: (r6)+,x0
                                                                                                         Get current coded data output
                                                                                                         ;Get precoded look up table value
                         move
                                             x: (r1) +.a
                         move
                                                                                                        ;compare 2 values
                                                                 x0,a
                                                                                                         If SAME No problem
                         cm
                                                                     Same
                                                                                                         indicate no problem with Reed Solomon
                          ON_REED_SOL_LED_DCD
                          enddc
                        nop
         Same
                          non
```

-160-

```
_RS_Chk
        SET LEDS_DCD
       INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
; mute current output buffer
              #outbuf,r7
                                        ;setup synth variables
       move .
             <muteout
                                        ; mute the dac output buffer
        jsr
get the external switches to determine frame bit rate
 and ancillary data baud rate
        GET_SWITCHES_DCD gsws_00
        jsr
            <getsws
;MUSICAM selections by switches set up prior to possible auto select
       move
                x:tstsmpl,yl
                                        ;set the i/p PCM sampling rate code
        move
                yl, y: smplrte
        move
                x:tstcode,yl
                                        ; set type of i/p data MUSICAM vs G722
                y1,y:iputcde
        move
                x:tstrate,yl
        move
                                        ;set the frame rate i/p code
                yl,y:frmrate
        move
:!!!dsb 11/22/94
;;;if no auto selection required, go with the settings from the input switches
             . #autosel,r0
        move
;;
        nop
                                         ;NO auto selection required
                #0,x:(r0),_onward_
        jelr
::
;!!!dsb 11/22/94
;if the selection of MUSICAM vs G722 is not auto selected.
; test for MUSICAM input data stream selected versus G722 data input stream
; and if G722 selected manually, boot rom file from lower half of the chip
                #AUTO_SELECT_DATA_TYPE, y: <ctlflgs, _auto_type
        jset
                y:iputcde,b
        move
                                         ;0 = MUSICAM, else G722
        tst
                                         ;if 1, it's G722, boot lower half
               <g722_boot
        ine
_auto_type
; initialize the auto select MUSICAM max tries
                #>MAX_BOOT_TRIES, x0
        move
                x0,x:maxtrles
        move
                                         ;try for MUSICAM input data
                <autoselect
```

; if auto select for MUSICAM\_vs\_G722, it must be G722

; if autoselect successful, use the selected info.

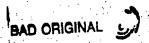
#autosel, r0

jclr : #0,x:(r0),\_onward\_

move nop nop nop

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

NO auto selection required



-161-

```
nop
       nop
       nop
       nop
       DOD
                #AUTO_SELECT_DATA_TYPE, y: <ctlflgs.g722_boct
       jset
;indicate not MUSICAM framed
                                        :set the framing led alarm
       ON_FRAME_LED_DCD
       SET LEDS DCD
INTERRUPT HOST DCD
                                         try for new switch settings
       jmp.
               <restart .
_onward_
everything for MUSICAM selected by switches or auto selection
                x:tstsmpl,yl
        move
                                         :set the i/p PCM sampling rate code
               yl, y: smplrte
        move
                x:tstcode,yl
        move
                                       :set type of i/p data MUSICAM vs G722
                y1, y: iputcde
       move
                x:tstrate,y1
        move
                                         ;set the frame rate 1/p code
                y1, y:frmrate
        move
                x:tstbaud.yl
        move
                yl,y:baudrte
                                        reset ancillary data baud rate code
        move
:; test for the diagnostic method of operation
       TST_CLR_DIAGNOSTICS_DCD, go_fwd ;if normal operation, continue
;;diagnostic method of operation selected, reboot from the low portion of thip
                                        ;clr boot c000 for rdcddiag boot (0000
                #11,x:<<M_PBD
        bolr
               <pcotup</pre>
        jmp .
  set the values for the data collection routine
  This is used for setting the value for the mod buffer ctls
                       input for purposes of framing
         y:framesz
                        normal framed input (double buffered-2 frames)
         y:frmemod
 but setting the address of a buffer (y:inpwptr) can't hurt either.
                                        ;set input word pointer
                #syncouf, a0
               a0,y:<inpwptr
        move
                                         ;buffer addr of MUSICAM decode buffer
                #framebuf, a0
        move
                                         store input buf addr for saving frame
                a0,y:inpaddr
        move
 set access to the flags resulting from autosel framing pattern match:
                                 0 = low, 1 = high
      bit C' - sampling rate:
              framing bit rate: 0 = low, 1 = high
                                0 = ISO, 1 = old ccs CDQ1000
      rit 2 - ISO vs old CCS:
      bit 3 - CRC-16 protection: 0 = yes, 1 = unprotected
                                         ; to test results of autosel match
        move. . #chkflags.rl
 based on the sampling rate and framing bit rate selected:
```



-162

```
set the sampling rate code for the ISO frame header
          set the framing hit rate code for the ISC frame header
          set the frame size in words and bits
                   #samping,r0
                                               ;addr of sampling rate codes
         move
                   y:smplrte.b
                                               offset to sampling rode table
          tst
                            #10,n0
                                              :test for sampling rate of zero
                                               ; & set register to advance thru table
         jeq.
                   <_smplcds
                                              ;if code is zero, we're there
                  ъ
         rep
         move
                   (r0;+n0
                                              :position to selected sampling rate code
 smplcds
         move.
                  #4,50
                                               cffset MPEG-ISO vs old CCS values
                  #2,x:(r1:,_smpl_cds_
         jelr
                                             ;if ISO, r0 is all set for ISO values ;offset to old CCS CDQ:000 values
         move.
                  (rc)+n0 .
 _smpl_cds
                  y:(r0)+,x0' · "
         move:
                                            get frame header sampling code save code to match in the frame neader
         move
                  x0, y:smplcde
         move
                  y: (r0) +, x0
                                              ;get frame header sampling id bit
         move
                  x0,y:smplidbit
                                              ; save code to match in the frame header
         move
                  y: (TC) -, x0
                                              ;get 1 channel frame maximum sub-bands
         move
                  xC, y:maxsubs_1
                                              ; save max sub-bands for decoding mono
         move
                  y:(x0)+.x0
                                              get 2 channel frame maximum sub-bands
         move
                  x0, y:maxsubs_2
                                              ; save max sub-bands for decoding dual
         move
                                              test bit rate to set audio data size addr of framing bit rate info test for rate of zero
                  y:frmrate,b
         move
                  #bitrates, ro
         tst
                           #8,n0
                                              ; & set register to advance thru table
         iea :
               <_bit_offs_.</pre>
                                             ;if code is zero, we're there
               Ŀ
         rep
                (r0)+n0
                                              ;position to selected bit rate code
_bit_offs_
;set the table offset based on sampling rate
                  y:smplrte,b
                                             get the sample rate code test if low sampling rate
         ts:
                           #4,n0
                                             & set offset to proper sampling rate ;if low rate, addr is set
        jeq
                  bit smpl
        rep
                  (rc)+n0
        move
                                             ;position to selected sample rate
_bit_smpl
        move
                 y: (r0)-,x0
                                            get ISO bit rate code in frame header
                 #2,x: (rl), bit_rate_ ; if ISO, x0 is all set with ISO code
y: (r0),x0 ;get old CCS bit rate code in frame hdr
        jelr
        move
                 y: (r0),xC
_bit_rate
        move
                 xC, y:bitrate -
                                            save frame header bit rate code
        move
                 #>1,x0
                                             ; to subtract 1 for mod buffer ctl below
        move
                                            ; advance to sampling rate lengths
                 (r0) +
        move
                 y: (r0),b
                                           ;kbit/sec rate frame size in words; set # of words in a frame
                c.y:frmsize
        move
        sub
                 xC, b
                                            ; to set decode framebuf mod ctl
```





-163-

```
bi, y:dcdfrmod
        move
                                         set MUSICAM decode framebuf mod ctl
        move
                 y:frmsize,b
                                          ;get # of words in a frame
                                          :double buffer framed i/p buffer
        lsl
                 x0.b #>NSBUFS.x1
                                          ; subtract 1 for mod buffer control
                                          i& set number of frames to check
                 bl.y:frmemod
                                          ; save mod buffer control -
        move
                                                                       2 frames
                                           re-add 1 to calculate 1/2 frame size
        add
                 x0.b
                       y::rmsize,yl
                                           ; and get full frame for below.
                                          ;frame size divided by 2 ;save 1/2 frame size (1 full frame
        lsr
                bl,y:frmhalf
        move.
;now calculate the framing buffer circular mod control size
                x1,y1,a #>1,y0
                                          ": Times frame size
                                           ; and set up 1 to decrement
        asr
                                           ;align integer result
                                          shift integer result minus 1 for mod buffer control
        move
                 a0.a
        sub.
                y0,a
        move
              al, y:framesz
                                          ; save framing mod buffer control
rset up for ancillary data to be decoded from a framed and transmit via rs232
        a. set address of clock table, baudclk, based on baud rate (C thru 7
        b. set table offset by baud rate;
           (these are standard CDQ2000 set by macro, BAUDCLK, in box_ctl.asm):
                 0 = 300 baud
                  = 1200 baud
                 2 = 2400 baud
                 3 = 3200 \text{ baud}
                  = 4800 baud
                5 = 38400 baud
                 6 - 9600 baud
                 7 = 19200 baud
        c. set transmit enable
        d. get and set the clock for baud rate from the table
        e. adjust to the sampling rate info
        f. get and set the max bytes for baud rate from the table
        move.
                #baudclk,r0
                                          :get data baud rate table address
        move
                 y: baudrte, b
                                          ;set to access clock at baud rate
                 #M_TE,x:<<M_SCR
                                          ;set transmit enable
        bset
                         #3, no . .
                                          ; test for rate of zero
        EST
                                          ; & set register to advance thru table
        :eq
                 <_baud_cds
                                          ;if code is zero, we're there
        rep
        move
                (r0)+n0
                                          position to selected band rate code
_baud_cds_
                y: (r0) -, r2
                                          ;get clock value at baud rate
        move
                 y:smplrte,n0;
                                          :now get sampling rate offset
                                          set the clock for selected baud rate
                r2.x:<<M_SCCR
y:(r0+n0).n1
        movep
                                          get max byte count at sampling rate
        TOVE
                 n1, y:maxbytes
        move:
                                         store maxbytes for scixmt to check
; set flags for sampling rate and type of data received
        nove
                y:frmrate.b
        ist
```



-164-

```
;!!!dbg
                     <_bit_lo_-
          jeg i
          SET_HI_BIT_RATE_DCD
jmp <_smpl_
_bit_lo_
SET_LO_BIT_RATE_DCD
  smpi
: !! !dbg
                      y:smplrte,b
           move
                              y:iputcde.b
           tst
                      <_type_
<_smpl_lo_
           jeq
           jeg
                     #SAMPLE_RATE_LOW_vs_HIGH, y:<ctlflgs
           bset.
           SET_HI_SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
                      <_type_
           am c
;;!!!dbg
           SET LC SAMPLE_RATE_DCD
_type_
test for MUSICAM input data stream selected versus G722 data input stream
                                                       0 = MUSICAM, else G722
            tst
                                                        ;if 0, it's MUSICAM, test bit rate
                       <rate
            jeg
g722_boot
 :G722 input selected, signal the encoder XMICRMUS and boot up RMCRG722 from the low portion of chip
                    SET_G722_DATA_DCD
#MUSICAM_vs_G722.y:<ctlflgs
 :1112/7/1994
            bset
                                                         ; douse the framing led alarm
            OFF FRAME LED DCD
OFF CRC ERROR LED DCD
                                                          ; douse the crc error led alarm
            OFF CRC ERROR LED_DCD
OFF MONO LED_DCD
OFF JOINT LED_DCD
OFF STEREO LED_DCD
OFF LO BIT RATE LED_DCD
OFF HI BIT RATE LED_DCD
                                                          :douse the mono led indicator
                                                          douse the joint stereo led indicator douse the stereo led indicator
            OFF HI BIT RATE LED_DCD
ON G722 LED DCD
OFF MUSICAM LED DCD
OFF LO SAMPLE RATE LED_DCD
OFF HI SAMPLE RATE LED_DCD
SET LEDS DCD
INTERRIPT HOST DCD
                                                          ; light the G722 front panel led
                                                           ; set the leds as needed
             INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
                                                          ;clr boot c000 for RMCRG722 boot (5000
                        #Il,x:<<M_PBD
             bolr
                                                           ; boot in RMCRG722
                        <pootnb</pre>
             jmp
                                             · ; !.! ! dbg
             SET_MUSICAM_DATA_DCD
   ; setup synth variables
```

-165-

```
setup synth variables
                #outbuf. x7.
                                         set to skip left and right set circular outbuf ctl
       move
                #2.n7
       move
                #OUTBUF-1,m7
       move
                                           ;set up to set read and write pirs
                r7,r0
       move
                                          set ptrs
       jsr
                 <alignptr:
Now set priorites of the IRQA and SSI peripherals
IRCA priority = 0 turned off
HOST set to IPL 2
SSI priority =
SCI priority = 2
                                        set int priorities and edges set int priorities and edges
       movep #>Sa000,x:<<M_IPR
movep #>Sa800,x:<<M_IPR
::::debug tickle to see it chip booted
;_loop
                 WATCH_DOG
        bset'
                 WATCH_DOG
        bcir
                 <_100P
        3mp . •
; wait for the dust to settle before pushing onward
                 #>RDCDSYNT_STARTUP, a
       · move
                  <wait
; KM
        jsr
                                            ; turn on the interrupt system
        andi
                  #$fc,mr
; NOW we are alive with interrupts on:
; Set the addresses of inbuf and nxtbuf to receive the input data.
reframe
                                           disable and data transmit interrupt
         bolr #M_TIE,x:<<M_SCR
                                             ;clear the DAC reset line to mute cutput
        CLR_DAC_RESET
if G722 data input, go to the RMCRG722 boot-up routine
                 #MUSICAM_vs_G722,y:<ctlflgs,g722_boot
 ; since it's musicam, keep in this routine and set indicators
         SET MUSICAM DATA_DCD
ON MUSICAM LED_DCD
OFF G722 LED_DCD
ON FRAME_LED_DCD
                                              :set the framing led alarm
                                            ; set the crc error led alarm
          ON CRC ERROR LED DCD
OFF MONO LED DCD
                                             ;set the mono led indicator
                                              :set the joint stereo led indicator
          OFF JOINT LED DCD.
                                            ;set the stereo led indicator
  ; set micro leds and indicators
                   #frmrace, ro
                                             test for frame higher Kbit rate
          DOD '
          set #0.y:(r0),_do_hi_
SET_10_EIT_RATE_DCD
```



```
-166-
        ON LO BIT RATE LED DCD
OFF_HIBIT_RATE_LED_DCD
jmp <_do_coding_
_do_hi_
SET_HI_BIT_RATE_DCD
ON_HI_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
OFF_LO_BIT_RATE_LED_DCD
_do_ccding
                  #SAMPLE_RATE_LOW_vs_HIGH, y:<ctlflgs, _hi_rte_ ;test hi sample
         jset
        SET LO SAMPLE RATE DCD
ON LO SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
OFF HI SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
                 <_do_plld_
<u>_hi_rte_</u>
       SET HI SAMPLE RATE DCD
ON HI SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
OFF LO SAMPLE RATE LED DCD
_do_plld_
; check the phase lock loop signal:
         TST_SET_PHASE_LOCK_DCD, _set_PLL
                                            turn off phase lock led indicator
         OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD
        .jmp _ <_set_alm
                                               ; turn on phase lock led indicator
         ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD
_set_alm
                                                ; set alarm led indicator
         ON_ALARM_LED_DCD
          TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD, _set_led_A ;unless already set;
                                                ;set the alarm relay line on
          SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
 _set_led_A
                                               ; set the leds as needed
          SET LEDS DCD
          INTERRUPT HOST DCD
 ; mute the audio output until we are framed
                                               mute the dac output buffer
          jsr <muteout
 controls to force a reboot if an inordinate number of framing errors
                                                ;get frame tries
                    y:frtries.a
                                                ;get number of tries tolerance
                    #>MAX_TRIES, X0
          move
                                                 get number of tries tolerance
                    #>3,x0
#>1,y0
          move
                                                ;make test & set up to incr count ;kill watch dog, if reached tolerance
          CMD
          jge
jlt
                    < dsb_dbg_
 ;if manual auto selection, do not force a reboot
          move
                    #autosel, ro
          nop
                                                       ;manual select, do not report
                    #0.x:(r0),_manual_restart
           jelr
```

BAD ORIGINAL

-167-

```
nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
                                       ;kill watch dog ;kill watch dog
        jmp
                crestart
        jmp
_manual_restart
; if in manual mode, zero the failure counter
        move a, y:frtries
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
                                          ; in manual mode start over
                 <restart</pre>
        jmp
_dsb_dbg_
                                          ;increment count of frames
                 y0,a #syncbuf,r0
        add
                                          ; & get address of sync buffer
                                         ; update count of framing tries
                 a, y: frtries
                                          ; and frame the data
               . <framit
        jsr
; test for successful framing, if not, restart
                                          ; test if framed (a = 0 if framed)
                      r3,y:IPbitoff
                                          ; & save the bit offset
                 < ok_
         jeq
                                          ;NO, we must restart
                 <restart
         jne
         nop
         DOD
         nop:
         nop
         jmp
                 <restart
_ok_
 ; since we have MUSICAM frames, set the flag for auto select switches
                #MUSICAM_INPUT_SET, y: <ctlflgs
 ; indicate to encoder that the decoder is framed and to use pins for:
         MUSICAM
                  vs G722
         LOW vs HIGH sampling rate
 ; (otherwise, if auto selected and pin 14 is still low, encoder operates
         at MUSICAM at the LOW sampling rate)
         SET_DECODER_FRAMED_DCD
 initialize the polysynthesis arrays for the 1st frame
         jsr
                 <polysini</pre>
  the a reg is returned as 0 to go on
 ;clear the successive CRC-16 bit error sensed counter
 ; if exceeded according to the chkcrc routine, automatically reframe
```

-168-

```
;zero the bit error counter
                 a, y: Diterrs
        move
                                            :zero out-of-frame faults counter
                a,y:00f
        move
                                            .; zero sample rate code faults counter
                 a,y:voof
        move
                                            ;zero CRC protection code faults counter; o ancil data errors/old CCS CRC-16 cntr
                 a, y:pocf
        move
                 a,y:doof
        move
                                            :save i/p buufer word offset
                 rs,y: IPwrdoff
        move
                 #FIRST_TIME, y:<ctlflgs ; clear the indicator #FRAME_SAVED, y:<ctlflgs ; clear the indicator
                                             ;clear the indicator.
        bolr.
        bolr
                 #USE SAVED, y:<ctlfigs ;clear the indicator #SAVE FRAME, y:<ctlfigs ;clear the indicator
        bclr.
        bclr
                #USING_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs ;clear the indicator #REFRAME,y:<ctlflgs ;clear the indicator
        bolz
        belr
                                            :douse decoder framed alarm led
        OFF_FRAME_LED_DCD
        SET_LEDS_DCD
INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
                                             ;set the leds as needed
for ancillary data decoding purposes, determine the end of the coded frame
              <framend</pre>
        jsr
; initialize the ancillary data controls for decoding and transmission
                          #databytes,r0 :zero the decoded byte counter
                                              ; & get addr of the data byte buffer
                                              ; bytes decoded counter set to zero
                  a,y:bytecnt
                                              ;address for next byte decoded
                  ro, y:dataiptr
         move
                                              addr for next byte to out RS232
                  ro, y:dataoptr
         move:
                 #DATABUFLEN,_clr_data
         3c · ·
                                              ;zero the ancillary data buffer
         move
                  a, y: (=0) +
_clr_data.
                                             ; set the data transmit interrupt
                 #M_TIE, x: <<M_SCR
         bset ..
; Let the show begin.
top
;get the external switches to determine if any changes that signal a restart
         GET_SWITCHES_DCD gaws_20
                  <getSw8
         jsr
                  #4, y: <not_appl, restart
          jset:
                 #4,y:<not_appl,_ok_2_
         jelr
         ncp
         noc
         nop
         nop
        ...jmp
                   <restart
_ok_2_
 :check the phase lock loop signal:
          TST SET_PHASE_LOCK_DCD, _set_ph
  if not set, clear the phase lock loop led and light the alarm led.
                                              ;clear the DAC reset line to mute output
          CLR_DAC_RESET
```



-169-

```
OFF_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD
                                              turn off phase lock led indicator
         on Alarm Eed DCD
                                              ; light alarm condition led indicator
         TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD, _set_led_B
         SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
              <_set_led_B
_set_ph
   else, light the phase lock loop led and if there is no CRC bit error, clear the alarm led
         ON_PHASE_LOCK_LED_DCD
                                             ; light phase lock loop led indicator
         TST SET CRC ERROR DCD, set alm A ; if crc error set, turn alarm led on OFF_ALARM_LED_DCD curn off alarm led indicator
         TST_CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD, _set_led_B
CLR_ALARM_RELAY_DCD
                <_set_led_B</pre>
_set_alm_A
ON_ALARM_LED_DCD
                                              ; light alarm condition led indicator
         TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD, _set_led_B
         SET ALARM RELAY DCD
 _set_led_B
         OFF_OVERLOAD_LED_DCD
SET_LEDS_DCD
                                            ::clear decoder overload alarm led
                                             ; set the leds as needed
         INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
         bset
                  WATCH_DOG
                                             ;tickle the dog
         bclr
                 WATCH_DOG
  Now wait until we have 1 word in the input buffer
  The varible waitform contains the address of one word after the sync word.
  This is the word to wait for in the interrupt routine to signal the
  start of a new frame.
                  y:frmemod,m0
                                             ;set up m0 as a mod buffer of one frame
         move'
                                            get buffer length
         mové
                  y:frmsize,n0
         move
                                             ; word offset for frame start
                  y: IPwrdoff, r0
                                            get 1/2 buffer length: frame length
         move
                  y:frmsize,a
         lsl.
                                             :times 2
                                            ;set framing buf length for addr compare ;increment to next input frame
                  a1, y0
         move
         move
                  (x0) + n0
                ' r0,y:IPwrdoff: ...
                                             ; save new offset word to start of frame
         move
                                             ;increment 1 word
         move
                  (x0) +
                                           set as address to wait for restore r0 to linear addressing get half the framing buffer size
                  ro,xo
        move
                  y:<linear,m0
         move
         move
                y:frmsize,xl
 : Here we check if we have received enough data to proceed
. This is done by checking by subtracting the
_rdec_15
                 WATCH_DOG
                                             rickle the dog
         bset
         bolr
                  WATCH DOG
                                             get curr read frames i/p ptr
         move
                  y:<inpwptr.a
```

-170-

```
; sub addr to wait for
                xC.a
        sub
                                         check for zero addr wrap around; bump result by framing buffer length;
                <_rdec_20
                y0,a
        add
_rdec_20
                                         ;see if past a half a buffer
        CILID
                x1, a
                                         ;if not yet at the half-way, loop
                < rdec_15 :
        ilt.
·:!:DGCST
:::if required for even frame sizes when auto select sampling rate.
;;; make sure no rate switch fooled the decoder
                                          ;as needed by box_ctl.asm
        VERIFY_AUTO_SAMPLE
: ! ! DGCST
take the next frame to decode and word align it for reed solomor decoding
                y: IPwrdoff, ro .. : get the word offset for the next fame to decode
                                 ; base address of the i/p frame buffer
                 #syncbuf,n0
        move
                                  ;doubled buffer i/p
                y:frmemod,mC
        move
                                  :addr for Reed Solomon i/p buffer
                 preedsolbuf. 11
         move
                                  ;addr for MUSICAM decode frame i/p buffer
                 #framebuf, r2
        move:
                                  get to start addr of current i/p frame
                 (r0)+n0
         move
                                 ; number of words in a frame
                 y:frmsize.nC
        move
                                  ;bit offset to sync pattern in 1st word
                 y: IPbitoff, b
        move
 for the length of a full frame.
         get the words in pairs and shift to word boundary
                 nc, reed_shift
         do
                                :lst word of the curr pair to shift
                x: (r0) -, al
         move
 ; if words already are aligned, simply copy the word to the Reed Solomon buffer
                                          ;see if a shift is needed,
                          x: (r0),a0
         tst
                                             & get 2nd word of curr pair to shift
                                  ; if no offset, no shift needed
                 <_no_shift
         jeg,
 ; for the number of offset bits, shift the pair of words to abut properly aligned
         rep
         asl
 _no_shift
  ;copy aligned word in Reed Solomon buffer for decoding
                  a1,x:(r1)-
                                          also copy to MUSICAM frame puffer
          move
                  a1,x:(r2)-
  _reed_shift
 ;decode the Reed Solomon frame back to a MUSICAM frame
                                           restore ro to linear addressing
                  y:<linear,m0
          move
                                           :Reed Solomon frame buffer: 1/P
                   #reedsolbuf.r6
                                            :frame buffer decoded: 0/p
          evem..
                   #framebuf.Il
                                          Reed Solomon profile: control decode
          move
                   #PRCF1.r3
          move
```



-171

```
; ao Reed Solomon decode
                 <rsdec15
        jsr
; Now setup the buffer reading routines
                 y:dcdfrmod.m6 /:
                                           :decoded Reed Sol frame bufmod ct:
        move
                                            :decoded Reed Solomon frame buffer addr
                 #framebuf.n6 .
        move
                                           :bit offset from msb;
                 y:wrdoff,r6
        move
                                            ;bit offset from msb
                 y:bitoff.a
         move
                 #USE_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs ;clear used saved frame flag
#USING_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs ;clear using saved frame flag</pre>
         bolr
        OFF CRC ERROR LED_DCD :turn off the crc error led indica TST_SET_PHASE_LOCK_DCD,_clr_alm_A ;if not phase loop locked, then
                                         turn off the crc error led indicator
                                            ;clear the DAC reset line to mute output
         CLR DAC RESET
         ON ALARM LED DCD :1:
TST_SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD,_set_led_C
SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD :C:
                                       ;light alarm led indictor
                                           Tourn the alarm relay on
                < set_led_C</pre>
         jmp
_cir_aim_A
release the digital to analog converter for output
        SET_DAC_RESET
                                            ;set the DAC reset line high now
                                            turn off alarm led indicator
         OFF_ALARM_LED_DCD
         TST CLR ALARM RELAY DCD, set led C
         CLR ALARM RELAY DCD
                                            turn the alarm relay off
 set_led_C
                                            ;set the leds as needed
         SET LEDS DCD
         INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
                 #SAVE_FRAME, y:<crifflgs :clr ind for getvalue to save frame wds
 :Now we are ready to decode the current frame using:
   n6 = buffer address
   r6 = word offset into the buffer for start of the frame
        Dit offset into the word offset into the buffer for start of the frame
    m6 = mod buffer control through the buffer this will be either
         normal input for 3 * frame size -1 (leaves space for saved buffer)
         single frame size -1 for using the saved frame if a checksum error;
 _rdec_30
                                                    ;tickle the dog
                           WATCH_DOG
 :!!!dcsct
                  bset
                                                   ;tickle the dog
                  bclr
                           WATCH_DOG
 ;!!!dgsct
          TOGGLE_WATCH_DOG_DCD
                cbitsallo
 prepare to suppress ancillary data if any out of frame condition
         bolr #NO_SYNC, y: <ctlflgs ;clear the indicator
 Now get the sync pattern. If the pattern matches a good synt, then
```

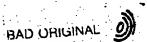
-172

```
; the oof counter is decremented. If it doesn't match, the oof pattern
is incremented. If it is incremented past an upper limit, an out of frame condition is declared and the system goes into framing.
; On the other hand, the oof counter is never allowed to go negative.
                                          get the sync bits
                <getsync
                                          ; move right justified value
        move
                a1, y0
                                          ;get current # of ocf's
        move ...
                y:cof.b
; if using the saved frame, do not recount sync problems
                 #USE_SAVED, y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_50
        iset
                                          get sync pattern for test
                 #>SYNC, a
        move :
                          #>GOOD DECREMENT, x1
                                                   ;do we have a valid sync
                 y0.a
        CILD
                                          : & set good sync decrement value
                c rdec 40
        jeq
: We are here because the sync did not match.
; Increment the number of bad syncs found.
                 #NO SYNC, y: <ctlflgs
                                          ;set indicator to skip ancillary data
        bset
                                          ;set the bad match increment value
                 #>BAD_INCREMENT,x1
        move
                        #>BAD_LIMIT,x0 ;increment the number of oof's
        add
                                           ; & set limit value to restart
                                           ;see if at the limit
        cmp
                 <_rdec_50
                                           ;we are not, so keep going
        jlt
        nop
        rop
        nop
        nop
        nop
; we've sensed too many sync pattern failures in succession
        TOO MANY_SYNC_ERRORS_DCD
                                                   ;at error limit so reframe
:!!!rmicrmus
                 jmp.
                          <restart
 : We are here because a valid sync was found.
: Decrement the number of bad syncs found.
 rdec_40
                                           :decrement the number of ocf's
                 x1,b
         sub
                        #0,x1
                                           ;see if at the limit
         tst
               x1,b
 _rdec_50
                                           ; save the current oof counter
         move b, y:oof
 ;get the sytem header info
                                           ;get system header info
                <getsyst</pre>
         jsr.
 ; see if the frame header sample rate code matches determined sampling rate
 ; If the sample rate codes match a good sync, then the voof counter is
  If the codes don't match, the voof counter is incremented.
```



.1-3

```
If the voof counter is incremented past an upper limit, we have to .
do the auto selection again since perhaps the sampling rate has changed.
                                          ;get code from frame header
        move
                y:svesmpl,a
        TOVE
                y:smplcde,x0
                                          ;get code determined by framing
                                          ;get current # of voof's
        move
                 y:vocf,b
                x0,a
                         #>GOOD_DECREMENT.x1
                                                  :is a valid sample rate code
        cmp
                                          : & set good code decrement value ; if we don't that's bad
        ine
                <_ck_smpl_05
; now check the frame header ID that matches the sample rate
                                          ;get ID from frame header ;get ID determiend by framing
        move
                y:sveidbit,a
                y:smplidbit,x0
        movė
                x0,a
                                          ; see if a match
        CIMP
                <_ck_smpl_10.
        jeg
                                         :if we do that's good
_ck_smpl_05
 We are here because there was no match of the sample rate codes.
 Increment the number of unmatches found.
                #>BAD_INCREMENT, x1
        move
                                         ; set the bad match increment value
        add
                x1,b
                       #>BAD_LIMIT,x0
                                         ; increment the number of voof's
                                          ; & set limit value to restart
                x0,b
                                          ;see if at the limit
        cmp
                 <_ck_smpl_20
                                          ;we are not, so keep going
وطه!!!!
        пор
        LOD
        пор
        nop
        nop
;!!!dbg
                <restart
                                          ;at error limit so restart
 We are here because a valid sample rate was found in the frame header
 Decrement the number of unmatched sample rate codes.
ck_smpl 10
        sub
                x1.b
                                         :decrement the number of voof's
                         #0.x1
                                          ; see if at the limit
        tst
                . ь
        tlt
               [x1,b
                                          ; if less than zero, set to zero
_ck_smp1_20
                b,y:voof
        ave
                                         ; save the current voof counter
; see if the frame header CRC protection code matches determined protection code
 If the codes match, then the poof counter is decremented.
  If the codes don't match, the poof counter is incremented.
 If the poof counter is incremented past an upper limit, we have to
 do the auto selection again since perhaps the CRC protection has changed.
                                         ;get current # of poof's
                y:poof,b
                #>GOOD DECREMENT, x1
                                         ;set good match decrement value
        move
; verify the CRC PROTECT setting versus auto sampling:
        if the frame header shows CRC protection,
                verify auto sample also indicates protection
```



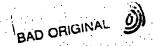
-174

```
#PRCTECT, y:<ctlflgs,_ck_prot_00 :if protect, check auto
:frame shows no protection,
: if auto sampling also found no protection,
        go to decrement the poof counter
   otherwise, force protection and assume a bit error
                and increment the poof counter
               ; if match, decrement poof
        set
        bset
                                        ;go to increment poof for the bad match
                <_ck_prot_05
_ck_prot_00
:frame shows protection.
   if auto sampling also found protection, continue
   otherwise, force no protection and assume a bit error
                and increment the poof counter
               #G,y:ct, ck_prot_10
#PROTECT,y:<ctiflgs ;cl</pre>
                                                 ;if match, decrement poof
                                        ;clear the CRC applies bit
        belr
_ck_prot_05
; We are here because there was no match of the CRC protection codes.
: Increment the number of unmatches found.
        move
                #>BAD_INCREMENT.x1
                                        ;set the bad match increment value
                       #>BAD_LIMIT,x0 ;increment the number of poof's
        add.
                                         ; & set limit value to restart
                x0,b .
                                         ;see if at the limit
        CME
                <_ck_prot_20
                                         ;we are not, so keep going
;!!:dbg
        nop
        nop
        nep
        nop
        מסתי
:!!!dba
                                        ;at error limit so restart
                <restart
       jmp
. We are here because a valid CRC protection code was found in the frame header.
; Decrement the number of unmatched CRC protection codes.
_ck_prot_10
                                         decrement the number of poof's see if at the limit
        عناة.
                x1,b
                      #0,x1
        EST
                                         ;if less than zero, set to zero
        tit
                x1,b
 _ck_prot_20
                                       : ; save the current poof counter
              b,y:poof
       move
;if there is CRC-16 protection on the frame:
: set the CRC-16 checksum bit count for the old ISO method:
  a. header bits covered by any type of frame
        plus bits for the left channel also apply to any type of frame
   b. set bits for possible right channel based on frame type
    : if not MONC, add bits for right channel
   d. save old ISO bit count for this frame
```



-175-

```
#PROTECT, y: <ctlflgs, _rdec_60
         jelr
                                                     ;if no checksum, get allocations
                 #>CRC_BITS_A+CRC_BITS_B,a
         move
                                            ;bit count for right channels.
         move
                  #>CRC_BITS_B,x0
                  #STEREO_vs_MONO,y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_52
         jset
         add
                                             ; since its stereo, add for right channel
_rdec_52
        move
                 a.x:crcold
                                            ;set the old ISO CRC-16 bit count
                 WATCH DOG
         bset
                                            ;tickle the dog
        bolr
                 WATCH DOG
                                            :tickle the dog
        jsr
                 <getcrc
                                            ;get checksum from frame
_rdec_60
                 #SBIndx,r0
                                            ;address of sub-band indicies
         move
        jsr
                  <getbal
                                           get bit allocations
        move
                  #SBits.ro
                                           ;address of SB bits array
                                            ;address of sub-band indicies
        move
                  #SBIndx,rl
         jsr
                  <getsbits
                                          get the sb bits
        move
                 #SBndSKF, r0
                                            ; address of the SB scale factors
        move
                 #SBits.rl
                                            ; address of SB bits array.
                                            ; address of sub-band indicies
        move
                 #SBIndx,r2
                                            get scale factors
        isr
                  <getskf
        jelr
                 #PROTECT, y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_70 ; if no checksum, get data pts
; !!! !dbg
        Jmp
                 <_rdec_70
; !!!dbg
                 WATCH DOG
        bset
                                            ;tickle the dog
        jset
                 #USE_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_70</pre>
                                                     ;do not recheck saved frame
                                            ; check the validity of frame
        ;s:
                 <chkcrc
                 #REFRAME, y: <ctlflgs, reframe
        iset
                                                    ;if too many bit errors, reframe
                 #REFRAME, y: <ctlflgs, _dbg_dsb_
                                                     ;if too many bit errors; reframe
         iclr
        nop
        nop
        nop
        DOD
        nop
        TOO MANY BIT ERRORS DCD
_dbg_dsb
                #USE_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs._rdec_65 ; if valid, continue with frame #USING_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs._rdec_65 ; if saved valid, continue
        iclr
        ON_CRC_ERROR_LED_DCD.:
                                            ;light crc error alarm led
        ON ALARM LED DCD ;1
TST_SET_ALARM RELAY_DCD,_set_led_D
SET_ALARM_RELAY_DCD ;:
                                            ;light alarm led indicator
                                            turn the alarm relay on
_set_led_D
        SET_LEDS_DCD
INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
                                            set the leds as needed
                 #FRAME_SAVED, y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_85 ;else failed, if no saved frame
```



-176-

```
: output zeroes and try again
                 #FRAME_SAVED, y:<ctlflgs :clear since we used the saved frame
        belr
                                           :else. set up last saved frame
                *savebuf.n6
        move
                                           word offset was saved
                 y:wrdoff,r6
        move
                                          ;bit offset was saved
                 y:bitoff,a
        move
                                           :go back and do last frame again
                 <_rdec_3.0
        jmp i
_rdec_65
                                          ; turn off the crc error alarm led
        OFF_CRC_ERROR_LED_DCD
                                         :cickle the dog
                 WATCH_DOG :
        bclr
_rdes_70 %
; now, light the proper led for the type of framing:
         full stereo, joint stereo, dual channel or mono
                 #STEREO_vs_MONO.y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_53 ;if mono
#JOINT_FRAMING.y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_51 ;if joint stereo
         jset
         jset.
                                           turn off the mono led indicator; turn off the joint stereo led indicator.
         OFF_MONC_LED_DCD
        OFF JOINT LED DCD
ON STEREO LED DCD
                                            ;light the stereo led indicator
              <_rdec_55
         jmp
 _rdec_51.
                                            turn off the mono led indicator
        OFF_MONC_LED_DCD
                                            turn off the stereo led indicator
         OFF_STEREO_LED_DCD
                                           ;light the joint stereo led indicator
         ON_JOINT_LED_DCD
                  ~ rdec_55
         jmp
 rdec_53
                                            turn off the stereo led indicator
         OFF_STEREO_LED_DCD
OFF_JOINT_LED_DCD
ON_MONC_LED_DCD
                                           turn off the joint stered led indicator
                                            ;light the mono led indicator
 _rdec_55
                                            :set the leds as needed
         SET_LEDS_DCD
INTERRUPT_HOST_DCD
 test if the fade controls are applicable
         TST_CLR_FADE_OUTPUT_DCD._fade_S :if fade not requested, continue
                                           get fade frame counter
                y:fadecnt,b
          move
                                            ;test if ready to fade (fadecnt=0)
                           #>1,x0
                                            : & set to decrement frame count
          1st
                                            not ready yet. go decrement get current fade value
                   <_fade_3
          ne'
                  y:fade.a
#>FADE_SOFTEST.y0
          move
                                            ;get maximum fade down range
          move
                                            ; increment to soften cutput
          & get test for max start fade value
          TST
                                             ; if at loudest, continue
                   <_fade_5
                           #>FADE_INCREMENT.x0 ; test if above max start fade
          jeq.
                   xī,aˈ
          cmp
                                               & get scale factor increment
                                             ; if needed, set start fade up
                            #>FADE_FRAMES,b ;adjust louder for this frame
                   x1.a
          tat
                   x0.a.
           sub
                                             ; & set frame count to next decrement
```

-177-

```
store new fade SKF adjust value
                 <_fade_2
        jmp
_fade_1
                            #>FADE_INCREMENT.x0
                  y0,a
                                              ; if at softest, continue
                   c_fade_5
         jeq
add
                            #>FADE_FRAMES, b ; adjust softer for this frame
                  xō,a
                                               ; & set frame count to next decrement
fade_2
                                               ; save the new fade SKF adjust value
         move
                  a,y:fade.
                   <_fade_4
_fade_3
                                               ;decrement frame counter
                  x0.b
fade_4
                                               ; save the new fade frame counter
                  b, y:fadecat
         move .
_fade_5
; if 1st frame align the ptrs for the polysynthes
                   #FIRST_TIME, y: <ctlflgs, _rdec_57
                                               ;align the read & write ptrs
                   r7, r0
         move
                   is:
          bset
 _rdec_57
                                               :sb indicies
                   #SBIndx,r3
          move
                                               get the scale factors
                   #SBndSKF, r2
         move
                                              ; set A share mem of rec samples
                   #ASMData,rl
          move
                                               :get the sub-band data
                   <getdata
          ST
                                              process ancillary data
                   <getancdata
          SI
maintain the frame counter of successive frames with the old CCS CRC-16 checksum coupled with ancillary data decoding problems.
  If the no error was detected, then the doof counter is decremented.
  If there was an error, the doof pattern is incremented. If it is incremented past an upper limit, an out of frame condition is declared incremented past an upper limit, an out of frame condition is declared.
   and the system may go into reframing swapping the old CCS decoding for MPEG-ISO decoding or vice versa.
   The docf counter is never allowed to go negative.
                                               get current # of doof's
          move y:doof,b
 ; A saved frame is not included in maintaining the doof's counter.
                  #USE_SAVED.y:<ctlflgs,_rdec_150
 ; check if a problem with old CCS CRC-16 algorithm coupled with a problem with ancillary data.
                                            addr to test ancillary data problem to decrement error frame counter
                    #oldccs.rl
           move
                  #>GOOD_DECREMENT, x1
#2,y:(T1),_rdec_140
           move
                                                ; if no ancillary data error, decrement
           jelr,
   We are here because there was an ancillary data problem/cld CCS CRC-16
    Increment the number of bad frames found.
```

-178-

```
#>BAD_INCREMENT,x1
                                                 to increment the number of doof's increment the number of doof's
           add
                    x1,b
                             #>BAD_LIMIT.xc
                                                 : & set limit value to restart
                   x0,b
          CMD
                                                 ; see if at the limit
          jlc
                    <_rdec_150
                                                 ; we are not, so keep going
 ;!!!dbg
          nop
          DOD
          nop.
          nop
          DOD
 ;!!!dba
 reframe if too many ancillary data problems in succession
          TOO_MANY_DATA_ERRORS_DCD
          ງຫວັ
                   <_rdeC_150
 ; We are here because the ancillary data decoded ok ; Decrement the number of ancillary data problem frames found.
 _rdec_140
          sub
                   x1,b
                                                :decrement the number of doof's
                             #0,x1 -
                                                ; see if at the limit
                   xi.b
                                                 ;if less than zero, set to zero
_rdec_150
          move
                   b, y:doof
                                                ; save the current doof counter
                   #PROTECT,y:<ctlflgs._rdec_72 :if no checksum, no reason to save
#USE_SAVED;y:<ctlflgs._rdec_72 :did not use a saved frame</pre>
;do not reuse a saved frame
                   #FRAME_SAVED, y: <ctiflgs ; clear we have a saved frame flag
         bolr
                   <top
_rdec_72
since we had a good new frame, check controls for long solid operation restart the counter of frames with bit error
; and adjust count of framing retries, that control reset needed
         clr
                                               :zero bit successive bit error counter : & to decrement counter every frame
                           #>1,y0
         move
                   y:frtries,a
                                                get framing try counter
         sub
                   y0,a
                                                :decrement counter every frame
                           b, y:biterrs
                                                : & zero bit error counter
         tst
                                                :see if counter reached zero
                   <_rdec_75
                                                ;if not, continue
                                                ;zero framing tries
_rdec_75
         move
                  a, y:frtries
                                               ; save the reduced framing tries ctr
         jmp
              . <top
                                               :do next frame
rdec 80
         GFF_MONG_LED_DCD
                                               sturn off the mono led indicator
                                               ;turn off the joint stered led indicator
```

-179

OFF\_STEREO\_LED\_DCD SET\_LEDS\_DCD INTERRUPT\_HOST\_DCD turn off the stereo led indicator; set the leds as needed

; mute the current frame

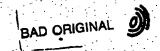
jsr <muteout jmp <top ; mute the output buffer

end start

-180opt (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. \URDCDSYN\getsbits.asm: Ben's mux title 'Get SB bits' This routine is used to get the SB bits of each of the sub-bands. on entry r0 = address of the bit SB array rl = address of the SubBandIndex array r6 = current offset in the input array n6 = base address of the input array y: <maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate y:sc - shift count of current input word x:crcbits = accumulator of bits covered by CRC-16 routine (bit coded for SBits are accumulated) ; on exit r6 = updated y:sc = updated a = destroyed b = destroyed x0 = destroyed x1 = destroyed y0 = destroyed y1 - destroyed r0 = destroyed rl = destroyed r4 = destroyed n4 = destroyed include 'def.asm' org phe: :initialize: a. number of frame bits for a sub-band SBits index value b. n0 offset for right channel sub-band SBIts values: left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1) right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 \* NUMSUBBANDS) - 1) c. nl offset for right channel sub-band bit allocation values: left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1) right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 \* NUMSUBBANDS) - 1) #NSBITS, n4 set number of bits to get move #NUMSUBBANDS, no ;SBits offset-right channel move move #NUMSUBBANDS, nl ;bit alloc offset-right channel get CRC-16 bit counter move x:crcbits,r5 , to accumulate CRC-16 bits n4, n5 move ; loop through the sub-bands extracting the left and right (if applicable) ;SBit values values (y:<maxsubs = fixed count of sub-bands framed): ; process the right channel: a. for current sub-band get the left channel allocation index value

-181-

```
b. if the left channel index is zero, go to insert a zero SBits value c. otherwise, extract the SBits value for left channel of current sub-band and go to insert value into the SBits array
                  y:<maxsubs,_gets_90
                   x: (r1),b ...
         move
                                                      get left index for subband test index for not coded (0)
         tst
                                                     ;use value of zero if not
         jeq
                   _gets_10:
                  getvalue
         jsr
                                                      ;get a sb value
         move
                   #>MASKNSBITS, x1
                                                      ; mask for sbits from getvalue
         and
                  x1,a (r5)+n5
                                                     mask off hi order one's
                                                      ; & accum bits for CRC-16 rtn
         jmp.
                ._gets_20
                                                      ;go to store SBits value
 ;insert 0 for the left channel SBits value for this sub-band
 gets_10
                                                     ;no index use zero
move the left channel SBits value to the SBits array
_gets_20
       ·· move.
                al,x:(r0)..
:process the right channel:
   a. for current sub-band get the right channel allocation index value
   b. if the right channel index is zero, go to insert a zero SBits value
   c. otherwise, extract the SBits value for right channel of current sub-band
       and go to insert value into the SBits array
         move
                  x: (r1+n1),b
                                                      ;get right index for subband
         tst :
                                                      ;test index for not coded (0)
         jeq
                  _gets_30
                                                      ;use value of zero if not
         jsr
                  getvalue
                                                      ;get a sb value
                  #>MASKNSBITS,x1
         move
                                                     mask for sbits from getvalue mask off hi order one's
        and
                 xl,a
                         (r5) + n5
                                                     ; & accum bits for CRC-16 rtm
                 _gets_40
                                                     go to store SBits value
; insert 0 for the right channel SBits value for this sub-band
_gets_30
        clr
                                                    :no index use zero
move the right channel SBits value to the SBits array
;increment SBits array and bit allocation index arrays for next sub-band
_gets_40
        move
                 al;x:(r0+n0)
        move
                 (r0) +
        move
                 (r1)+
_gets_90
        move
                 r5,x:crcbits
                                           ;store updated CRC-16 bit counter
        rts
```



```
-182-
                -fc,mex
        opt
 (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems. Inc. All rights reserved.
 \URDCDSYN\getskf.asm: Ben's mux
      title 'Get Scale Factors'
This routine is used to get the scale factors of each of the sub-bands.
 on entry
        r0 - address of the bit scale factor array (x memory)
        rl = address of the bit SB array (x memory)
        r2 = address of the bit SubBandIndex array (x memory)
        r6 = current offset in the input array
n6 = base address of the input array
        y: <maxsubs = MAXSUBBANDS at sampling rate and bit rate
        y:sc = shift count of current input word
; on exit
        r6 = updated
       y:sc = updated
      ··· a = destroyed
        b = destroyed
       x0 = destroyed
        x1 = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
       y1 = destroyed
        r0 = destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
        n4 - destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
        org
                 phe:
getskf
;initialize:
; number of frame bits for a sub-band scale factor index value
                                                     ;set number of bits to get
                 #SKF, n4
         move
                                                     ;scale facts offset-left chan
                : #0,n0.
         move
test the scale factors for certain tolerances:
  a. zero scale factor is equivalent to a bit error,
         indicate NO zero scale factor
  b. clear the channel overload led indicators
                 #SKF_ZERO, y: <ctlflgs
         OFF_LEFT_OVER_LED_DCD
OFF_RIGHT_OVER_LED_DCD
; loop through the sub-bands extracting the left and right (if applicable)
scale factor index values (y:<maxsubs = fixed count of sub-bands framed):
within the sub-band loop is a loop for both channels: left then right
```

-183-

```
process the left channel:
   a. no offset for left channel sub-band scale factor index values:
        left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUF - 1)
        right channel from NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP
                                     to. ({2 * NUMSUBBANDS*NPERGROUP) -- 13
  b. nl offset for left channel sub-band SBIts values:
        left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 1)
   c. n2 offset for left channel sub-band bit allocation values:
        left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
        right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 1)
                y:<maxsubs,_gets_90
        do
                #0,n1
        move,
                                                     ;SBits offset-left channel
                 #0,n2
                                                     ;bit alloc offset-left channel
        move
                 #LEFT_vs_RIGHT,y:<ctlflgs
        bclr
                                                     ;left is current channel:
process a channel for the current sub-band: 1st left then right; a. update the register pointer with the offset into the scale factor
         index array for the left or right channel
 b. get the bit allocation for the proper channel to see if any factors at all
                 #NUMCHANNELS, _gets_80.
              (r0)+n0
                                                     :offset for proper channel
        move
        move x:(r2+n2),a
                                                     get the SubBandIndex[SubBand]
  first check if sub-band contains anything to work on. This value could
 be zero if there is no energy in the sub-band.
                          x:(r1+n1),a
                                                     ;see if any alloted bits
        TST
                 _gets_05
                                                     ;there were
        jne
 no bits were allocated, so set the scale factors to 63. I could just
  set the scale factors to anything for this case, but I set them to the lowest (acutilly, 63 is one lower than the lowest) scale factor.
                 #>63,a1
                                                      get lowest scale factor value
         move
                 a1;x:(r0)+
         move
         move
                 al,x:(r0)+
         move
                 al,x:(r0)+
        Jmp
                  _gets_40
_gets_05
                                                      :SB -= 0 for this sub-band
                        #>1,x0
         ESC.
                                                     ; set x0 to sbit code '01'
                  _gets_10
; sbit code '00' case where must get all 3 scale factors
         do i
                  #3,_gets_a
                 getvalue
         )sr
                                                      ;mask for scale factor hi ord
         move
                  #>MASKSKF,x1
                                                      ;mask cff high order one's
         and
                 .xl.a
                  al,x:(r0)+
                                                      ;save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [2]
         move
                  _gets_40
         jmp
_gets_if
```



-184-

```
xC.a
                            #>3.x0
                                                       ;SB == 1 for this sub-band
                                              ; set x0 to sbit code :::
           jne
                    _gets_20
   sbit code '01' case where must get the second two scale factors
                   getvalue :
                                                       ;get SubBandSKFs[SubBand][1]
                   #>MASKSKF, x1
                                                       ; mask for scale factor hi ord
           and .
                   x1.a
                                                       ; mask off high order one's
          move
                   al,x:(r0)+
                                                     ; save in SubBandSKFs[SubBand][3]
           TOVE
                   a1,x:(r0)-
                                                      ; save in SubBandSKFs[SubBand][1]
           jsr
                   getvalue
                                                       ; get SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [2]
           move
                   #>MASKSKF, x1
                                                     ;mask for scale factor hi ord
          and
                                                     :mask off high order one's
:save in SubBandSKFs[SubBand][2]
                   x1,a
          move
                   a1,x:(r0)-
          Jmp :
                   _gets_40
 _gets 20
              x0,a #>2,x0
                                                   ;SB == 3 for this sub-band
                                                      ; set x0 to sbit code '10'
                  _gets_30
          ine
 ; shit code '11' case where must get the first two scale factors
          Jsr getvalue move #----
                                                      ;get SubBandSKFs[SubBand][0]
                   #>MASKSKF, x1
                                                     ; mask for scale factor hi ord
          and .
                  xl,a
                                                      ; mask off high order one's
          move .
                   al,x:(r0)+
                                                      ; save in SubBandSKFs (SubBand) [C]
                                                     get SubBandSKFs[SubBand][1];mask for scale factor hi ord
          isr
                   getvalue
          nove
                   #>MASKSKF, x1
                                                    mask off high order one's
          and
                   x1,a
          move:
                   a1,x:(r0)+
                                                    ; save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [1]; save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [2]
          move
                  a1,x:(r0)+
          jmp
                   _gets_40
_gets_30
          CMD
                  x0,a
                                            ;5B == 2 for this sub-band
          ine
                  _gets_40
 ; sbit code '10' case where must get the first factor
                  getvalue
                                                     get SubBandSKFs[SubBand][C] mask for scale factor ni ord
          jsr
                  #>MASKSKF, x1
          move -
          and
                 x1,a
                                                     ; mask off high order one's
          movė
                  a1,x:(r0)-
                                                      ; save in SubBandSKFs (SubBand) [C]
                  al,x:(r0)+
         move
                                                      ; save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [1
         move
                                                     ; save in SubBandSKFs [SubBand] [2]
                al,x:(r0)+
  set up for the right channel:
   a. backup the SKFs array for the left channel 3 scale factors indices b. no offset for right channel sub-band scale factor index values:
         left channel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP - 1)
        right channel from NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP
                                    to 1(2 * NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP) - 1.
    confidence of the channel sub-band SBIts values: left thannel from 0 to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
         right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS) - 19
```



## -185-

```
d. n2 offset for right channel sub-band bit allocation values:
        left channel from C to (NUMSUBBANDS - 1)
        right channel from NUMSUBBANDS to ((2 * NUMSUBBANDS)
_gets_40
;back up for the 3 scale factors and while doing it test for:
    a. zero scale factor
   b. overload scale factor
                y:fade,yl.
                                                  ;get current fade value
       move
               #NPERGROUP, _gets_40_e
        do
                x:-(r0),a
        move
                y1,a  #>63,y0
                                                 ;apply scale factor fade
        add ·
                                                 ; & set maximum scale factor:
                        #>OVERLOAD_SKF,x0
        tst
                 gets_40_a
        jne
                #SKF_ZERO, y: <ctlflgs
                                                  ,1/4/94 do not set bit error
        bset
                y0,a
                                                  ;1/4/94 set scale factor to 63
        move
                _gets_40_d
        jmp
; test for an overload, and if so, set channel led
_gets_40_a
                x0,a
        CMP
                                                 : ;NO overload, test for max.
        jge _gets_40_c
; overload sensed, set which channel led
        jset #LEFT_vs_RIGHT,y:<ctlflgs,_gets_40_b
ON_LEFT_OVER_LED_DCD
;!!!dbg
        nop
        nop
        пор
        DOD
;!!!dbg
                                                  ;test for max SKF
        jπp
                 _gets_40_C
_gets_40_b
        ON_RIGHT_OVER_LED_DCD
;!!!dbg
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
         пор
;!!!dbg
_gets_40_c
                                                   ;test if greater 63
         cmp
                 y0,a
                                                  ;if less or eq. use current; if so, set to 63
                  gets_40_d
         jle
                 y0, a
         move
 _gets_40_d
                                                 ; restore scale factor
         move
                 a,x:(r0)
```

-186-

```
_gets_40_e
                     #LEFT_vs_RIGHT,y:<ctlflgs
#NUMSUBBANDS *NPERGROUP, no
           bset
                                                             ;indicate current channel
           move
                                                              ;scale facts offset-right chan
                     #NUMSUBBANDS, nl
           move
                                                           ;SBits offset-right channel
                     #NUMSUBBANDS, n2
           move
                                                             ;bit alloc offset-right channel
after processing the right channel, set up for the left channel of the
  next sub-band:
 ; a. reincrement r0 for scale factor array by 3 for the inserted 3 factors; b. to reposition the scale factor index array from right back to left channel.
       we put the negative offset in no
 c. increment the SBits value array for the next sub-band d. increment the bit allocation index array for the next sub-band
 _gets_80.
                     #3,n0
          move
          move
                    ((r1) +
          move
                     (r2)+
          move
                     (r0)+n0:
                     #-NUMSUBBANDS+NPERGROUP, nc
          move
                                                            ;scale facts offset-right chan
_gets_90
          SET_LEDS DCD
                                                             ;show overload conditions
          rts
```

```
-187-
          opt.
                   fc, mex
   (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems; Inc. All rights reserved.
   \URDCDSYN\getsws.asm
         title 'Get decoder external switch settings'
  This routine is used to interpret the external switches on the box
   on exit
         x:tstrate = raw bit rate input from the switches x:tstsel1 = raw application of line 1 select switch
         x:tstsel2 = raw application of line 2 select switch
        x:tstfrmt = frame communication formatting
         x:tstreed = Reed/Solomon encoding switch
         x:tstbaud = raw ancillary data baud rate input from the switches
         y:<not_appl = bit 4 set if any switches changed
  destroyed:
         register a
         include 'def.asm'
include 'box_ctl.asm'
         section highmisc.
               selecti
         xdef.
                                            current setting of line 1 select switch current setting of line 2 select switch
         xdef
                  select2
                  tstrate.tstsel1.tstsel2.tstfrmt.tstreed.tstbaud.tstmeth
         xdef
        org
                  xhe:
stgetsws_xhe
selecti
                                    current setting of line 1 select switch current setting of line 2 select switch
                  ds
select2
                  ds
                  ds .
tstrate
                                    ;raw bit rate input from the switches ;raw application of line 1 select switch
tstsel1
                  ds
                                    ; raw application of line 1 select switch
tstsel2
                  ds '
tstfrmt
                                     raw frame comminucation formatting
                  ds.
                 ds
                                   :Reed/Solomon encoding switch
tstreed
tstbaud
                  ds.
                                    :raw ancil data baud rate input from switches
tsimeth
                                    ; raw code for diagnostic vs normal operation
                  ds.
endgetsws_xhe
         endsec
        crg :
                 phe:
getsws
         bclr
                  #4.y:<not_appl ::indicate no changes initially
         clr
                 a
        move
                 -a,x:tstrate
         move
                 a,x:tstsell
         move
                a,x:tstsel2
        move
                - a,x:tstfrmt
         move
               a,x:tstreed
         move.
                  a,x:tstbaud
```

```
-188-
        move a.x:tstmeth
; check the dip switches to determine frame bit rate
  and ancillary data application and data baud rate
;switches for framing bit rate
   GET_BIT_RATE_DCD
; switches for framing type code and mono output
        GET_FRAME_TYPE_DCD
;switches to set if selecting line 1 and/or line 2
        GET_SELECTED_LINES_DCD
switches for ancillary data baud rate
        GET_BAUD_RATE_DCD
;switches for method of operation, normal audio or diagnostics
        GET_DIAGNOSTICS_DCD
        move
                x:tstrate,yl
                                         ; look for a change in framing rate
        move
                y:rawrate,a
        y1.a '
                       x:tstsell,yl
                                       set up to test line 1 selection
                _gsws_80
        jne
        move
                x:select1,a
        CMD
               yl,a
                        x:tstsel2,yl
                                        ; set up to test line 2 selection
                 _gsws 80
        jne
        move.
                x:select2,a
        CMD
                yl,a
                       x:tstfrmt,yl
                                       ; set up to test framing format
                 _gsws_80.
        jne
                y:frmformat,a
        move
        CMD
                yl,a
                        x:tstreed.yl
                                        ;set up to test Reed/Solomon switch
                _gsws_80
        jne
                y:reedsolomon, a
        move
        CILD
                y1,a
                        x:tstbaud,yl
                                       set up to test ancillary data baud
                _gsws_80
        jne
        move
                y:baudrte,a
                y1,a
        cmp.
        jne
                _gsws_80
; see if we have to switch from normal to the diagnostic method of operation
                                        get the diag nostic code
                x: tstmeth, a
                                         ; see if other than normal operation
        tst
                _gsws_90
                                        ; normal operation; continue
        jeq
_gsws_80
```

BAD ORIGINAL

; indicate changes in external switches

bset

\_gsws\_90

#4, y: <not\_appl

PCT/US96/04835 WO 96/32805

```
-189-
        opt fc, mex
  (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
 \URDCDSYN\getsync.asm: Ben's mux
     title 'Get Sync'
 This routine gets the sync word.
        al = right justified sync value padded on right with zeros
        r6 = updated
        y:sc = updated
        a2 = destroyed
        al = destroyed
       b = destroyed
x0 = destroyed
        x1 = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
        yl = destroyed
        r4 = destroyed
        n4 = destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
        org
                phe:
getsync.
        move
                #NSYNC, n4
                                                 :number of bits
                getvalue
                                                 ;get sync right justified
        jsr
                #>GETSYNCMSK, x1
                                                 ;mask for sync word hi order
        move
        and
                x1,a
                                                 ;mask off any high order 1's
```

rts

-190-

```
opt
 (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems. Inc. All rights reserved.
 \URDCDSYN\getsystd.asm: set led for MPEG-ISO vs old CDQ2000/CDQ1000
       title 'Get Syst'
This routine decodes the MUSICAM frame header information.
 on exit
                               1=high sample rate, 0=low sample rate (PROTECT bit: 0=YES for checksum, 1=NO)
       x:findidbit
       y:ctlflgs = updated :
                                (STEREO vs_MONO bit: 0=stereo, 1=mono)
                               (JOINT FRAMING bit: 0=not, 1=joint)
(SPLIT_MONO_FRAME bit: 0=no, 1=yes)
                               bit rate code
       x: fndbit
                               sampling rate code
       x: fndsmpl
                               actual frame length in bits
       y:bitsfrm
                               O=frame not padded, 1=frame padded w 8 added bits privacy bit value in frame header
       x:padbit
       y:privacybit
                                stereo, joint stereo, dual mono or mono
       y:frmtype
                                joint stereo intensity boundary subband count
       y:slbound
                               number of sub-bands encoded in BAL's
       y:maxsubs
                                copyright bit value in frame header
       y:copyright
                               original/home bit value in frame header
       y:original
                                emphasis value in frame header
       y:emphasis
                                address of the Allowed table to use
       x:AllwAdd
                                address of the BAL's bit table to use
       x:skftbl
       a = destroyed
b = destroyed
       x0 = destroyed
       x1 = destroyed
        y0 = destroyed
       yl = destroyed
        ro = destroyed
        r1 - destroyed
                                 by getvalue call
        r4 = destroyed
        n4 = destroyed
        include 'def.asm'
        include 'box_ctl.asm'
        org phe:
getsyst
:decode the bits 0 thru 3 of the frame header:
   bit description
     t high or low sampling rate:
                 1 = high rates 48, 44.1 and 32 K sampling rates
                 0 = low rates 24, 22.05 and 16 K sampling rates
    1-2 MUSICAM Layer:
                 11 = Layer I
                 10 = Layer II
                 01 - Layer III
     3 CRC-15 checksum frame header protection:
```

-191-

```
0 = checksum protection encoded after frame header
                 1 = NO checksum protection
                                             ;get field #1 (bits 0-3 in hdr)
                 #NSYSTHDR_1,n4
                                             ; bit 0 indicates protection checksum
                                                      0 = yes checksum included
                                                      1 = no checksum included
                  getvalue
                                             get data right justified
        jsr
                  #>MASKSYSTHDR 1,x1
                                             ; mask for getvalue of header field 1
        move
                                             ;mask off high order bits
; & set len of bit rate-bits 4-7 in hdr
                          #NBITRATE, n4
        and
                 x1.a
        bset
                  #PRCTECT, y: <ctlflgs (
                                             :default that CRC protection applies
                 al,y:<not_appl
#0,y:<not_appl,</pre>
                                             ;see if CRC bit set indicating not appl
        move
                 #0,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_00 ;hdr shows zero, CRC is included #PROTECT,y:<ctlfigs ;set that CRC protection NOT negligible.
         clr
                                             ; set that CRC protection NOT applicable :
        bolr
_gsýst_00
; set the high or low sampling rate ID code
                +#0,x:fndidbit
                                            ;default with high sample rate bit on
                 #3,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_01
                                                     ; if set for high, continue
                  #0.x:fndidbit
                                            reset to low sample rate bit on
        bclr
:decode the bits 4 thru 7 of the frame header: bit rate
                                             ;get bit rate code right justified
        jsr
                  getvalue
                                            mask for getvalue of frame bit rate; mask off high order bits
                  #>MASKNBITRATE.x1
         move
         and;
                          y:spltrte,xl
                                            ; & get the 1/2 bit rate code
                                             ; save header bit rate code
                 al,x:fndbit
        move
test for CDQ2000 split mode of transmission and check for a split mone frame
                 #SPLIT_MONO_FRAME.y:<ctlflgs ;clear indication for split mono
                 #SPLIT_MODE, y:<ctlflgs,_gsyst_05 ;test for split mode of trans
        . jclr
                                             clean up junk after getvalue
         move
                  al.a
                                             ;see if frame rate same as split rate; if not, we should have a full frame
         CMD
                  _gsyst_05
since we matched bit rates, this must be a 1/2 bit rate in mono
               . #SPLIT_MONO_FRAME, y:<ctlflgs ;indicate for ancillary data
gsyst 05
; decode the bits 8 and 9 of the frame header: sampling rate
                  #NSAMPLERATE, n4
                                             ;eat sampling rate
         move
                                             :get sampling rate right justified
         gsr
                  getvalue
                                             mask for getvalue of data sampling rate mask off high order bits
                  #>MASKNSAMPLERATE, x1
         move
                           #NSYSTHDR 2,n4
         and
                                             ; & set len field #2 (bits 10-11 in hdr:
                  al,x:fndsmpl
                                             ; save the header sample rate
         move
:decode the bits 10 and 11 of the frame header:
```

```
-192-
    bit description
          padding bit:
                 0 = frame is not padded
1 = frame is padded with 8 bits
    11 privacy bit
test the frame padded flag in header (bit 10) and update frame bit count
                 getvalue
                                          get data right justified
         move
                 #>MASKSYSTHDR 2,x1
                 x1,a #>PAD_SLOT,x1 ; mask off high order bits
        and
                                          ; & get the padded bits added to frame
        move
                 al, y: <not_appl
                                          ;see if frame padded bit set ;get the unpadded frame bit count
        move
                 y:frmbits,a
        bclr
                 #0,x:padbit
                                          ;default that the frame is not padded
                 #1,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_06 ;if hdr bit not set, no padded bits
        iclr.
        bset
                #0,x:padbit
                                          ; indicate padded bits
        add -
                .x1,a
                                         ; add pad bits to frame bit count
_gsyst_06
;set the frame length in bits (normal or padded with 8 bits)
;set the frame privacy bit in header (bit 11)
                 a,y:bitsfrm
                                          ;store actual frame bit count
        bclr #0,y:privacybit
CLR_PRIVACY_BIT_DCD
                                          ;default the frame header privacy bit
                                         ;in decoder status
        jelr
                #0, y: <not_appl,_gsyst_08
        bset #0,y:privacybit
SET_PRIVACY_BIT_DCD
                                         :set the frame header privacy bit
                                         ; in decoder status
_gsyst_08
; decode the bits 12 and 13 of the frame header: frame type
    00 = FULL STEREO
                         (2 channels)
    C1 = JOINT STEREO
                         (2 channels)
    10 = DUAL MONO
                         (2 channels)
                     (1 channel)
    11 = MONO
        move
                #NFRAMETYPE, n4
                                          ;get frame type (bits 12-13 in hdr)
        isr
                getvalue
                                          get frame type right justified
                #>MASKFRAMETYPE, x1
        move
                                          ; mask for getvalue of framing type
                       #NSTINTENSITY, n4
                                                  ; mask off high order bits
                                          ; & get stereo intesity (bits 14-15)
       move
                al, y: frmtype
                                          ; save type of frame
; set the default MAXSUBBANDS as for 2 channel frames
        move
                #oldccs,r0
                                         ; to test if old CCS CDQ frames
              y:maxsubs_2,y1
                                         ; default to 2 channel MAXSUBBANDS
; if the old CCS flag is set to decode from old CCS CDQ's, use mono MAXSUBBANDS
               #0,y:(r0)._gsyst_09
                                         ;if MPEG-ISO, continue
        move
                y:maxsubs_1,yl
                                         default to MONO MAXSUBBANDS
_gsyst_09
;set the type of frame flag
```

-193-

```
y:frmtype,a
                                            get the frame type
         move
                  #>FULL_STEREO, x1
         cmp
                           #>JOINT_STEREO, x1
                  _gsyst_10
#STEREO_vs_MONO,y:<ctlflgs
         jne
         belr
                                                      ;indicate stereo samples
         bclr
                  #JOINT_FRAMING, y: <ctlflgs
                                                     ;clear joint stereo indicator
         jmp
                  _gsyst_40
_gsyst_10
         CMP
                  xl,a
                           #>DUAL,x1
         ine
                   gsyst_20
         bclr
                  #STEREO_vs_MONO, y: <ctlflgs
                                                    ; indicate stereo samples
                  #JOINT_FRAMING, y: <c:lflgs
         bset
                                                     ; indicate stereo samples
        jmp .
                  _gsyst_40
_gsyst_20
         CMD
                  gsyst_30
         jne -
                                                     dual channel is same as scereo
                 #STEREO_vs_MONO,y:<ctlflgs
#JOINT_FRAMING,y:<ctlflgs
         bclr
                                                     :indicate stereo samples
         bclr
                                                     ;clear joint stereo indicator
         jmp
                  _gsyst_40
_gsyst_30
                  #STEREO_vs_MONO,y:<ctlflgs
         bset
                                                     ; indicate mono samples
                 #JOINT FRAMING, y: <ctlflgs
        bclr
                                                     :clear joint stereo indicator
;set the MAXSUBBANDS for MONO channel frames
                y:maxsubs_1,y1
        move
                                                     ;get to MONO MAXSUBBANDS
; if SFLIT MONO FRAME, use split frame mono MAXSUBBANDS
        iclr
                 #SPLIT_MONO_FRAME, y: <ctlflgs, gsyst 40
        move
                 y:spltmaxsubs,yl
                                                     get to split MONO MAXSUBBANDS
_gsyst_40 ·
; set the number of sub-bands encoded in the BAL's
        move
                y1,y:<maxsubs
                                            ; set the working MAXSUBBANDS for frame
 light led to indicate MPEG-ISO compatible frames
        or old CCS CDQ2000/CDQ1000 non-conforming frames at low bit rates
        move
                 #oldccs,r0
                                          ; to test if old CCS CDQ frames
        nop
       jclr #0,y:(r0),_iso_led
ON_MPEG_ISO_vs_CCS_LED_DCD
jset #1,y:(r0),_do_leds
                                           ;if ISO, set led as ISO
                                           ; indicate old ccs frames
                                            ; if CDQ1000, set led as CCS
                 #STEREO_vs_MONO, y: <ctlflgs, _iso_led ;if MONO, ISO led
        jset
                                            test for 48 K sampling; test for 32 K sampling
                 #>SAM48K, x0
        move
                 #>5AM32K,x1
        move
        move
                 #>BITRATE_56, yo
                                            :low bit rate code 56 K
        move
                 y:smplrte,a
                                            ; to test sample rate code ;
                        #>BITRATE_96,y1 ;see if 48 K sampling
        cmp
                                            ; & set hi bit rate 96 K @ 48
                          if 48, test bit rate range #>BITRATE 160.yl ;see if 32 K sampling
        jeq.
                                            ; & set hi bit rate 96 K # 32
```

jne · \_iso\_led ; if not 32, set ISO led \_tst\_bit move y:bitrate.a ; check bit rate in the range ;test vs lowest ISO high code CWD y0,a jlt \_iso\_led ; if less, ISO led cmp y1,a ;test vs highest ISO high code \_do\_leds ;if less or equal, leave CCS led ile \_iso\_led OFF\_MPEG\_ISO\_vs\_CCS\_LED\_DCD ; indicate iso compatible frames \_dc\_leds SET\_LEDS\_DCD ; decode the bits 14 and 15 of the frame header: mode extention (joint stereo intensity boundary) 00 = stereo for sub-bands 0 thru 3, joint for sub-bands 4 and up 01 = stereo for sub-bands 0 thru 7, joint for sub-bands 8 and up 10 = stereo for sub-bands 0 thru 11, joint for sub-bands 12 and up 11 = stereo for sub-bands 0 thru 15, joint for sub-bands 16 and up getvalue jsr get data right justified: mask for getvalue of intensity bound mask off high order bits #>MASKSTINTENSITY, x1 move < xl,a #BOUND\_4,r0 ; & set up for joint just in case #JOINT\_FRAMING, y:<ctlflgs, gsyst\_90 ; intensity is meaningless jclr move ;clear off any junk; al.a #>INTENSITY 4,b move get code for channels 4-31 intensity a,b #>INTENSITY\_8,b стр \_gsyst\_90 jeq a,b #>INTENSITY\_12,b cmp gsyst 80 ; not joint, intensity is meaningless jne #BOUND\_8,r0 \_gsyst\_90 move j mp \_gsyst\_80 cmp #BOUND\_16,r0 a,b gsyst\_90 ; not joint, intensity is meaningless #BOUND\_12, ro move gsyst 90 ; save intensity stereo sub-band bound r0, y: sibound decode the bits 16 thru 19 of the frame header: bit description copyright bit: .16 0 = no copyright 1 = protected by copyright original/home bit: 0 = bitstream is a copy 1 = bitstream is an original

18-19 emphasis:

00 = no emphasis

10 = reserved .

01 = 50/15 microsec. emphasis

-195-

```
11 = CCITT J.17 emphasis
                 #NSYSTHDR 3,n4
         move
                                           ;get field #3 (bits 16-19)
         jsr
                 getvalue.
                                           get data right justified
                 #>MASKSYSTHDR_3,x1
                                           ; to mask off unwanted bits
         move
         and
                 xl.a
                                           ; mask off the unwanted bits
         move
                 al,y:<not_appl
                                           ; move to addr to be tested
         clr
                                           ;to restore y:<not_appl as all 0's
;set the copyright bit, original/home bit and emphasis code from header
         bclr
                 #0,y:copyright
                                           ;default bit as not set
         CLR_COPYRIGHT_BIT_DCD
                                           ; in decoder status
                 #3,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_91
                                                   ;if bit 16 not set; continue
         nclr
        bset #0,y:copyright
SET_COPYRIGHT_BIT_DCD
                                          ;set the copyright bit
                                          ; in decoder status
_gsyst_91
        bclr
                #0,y:original
                                          ;default bit as not set
         CLR_ORIGINAL_BIT_DCD
                                          ;in decoder status
         jelr
                #2, y: <not_appl,_gsyst_92
                                                   ; if bit 17 not set, continue
                 #0, y: original
        bset
                                          ; set the original/home bit
        SET_ORIGINAL_BIT_DCD
                                          ;in decoder status
_gsyst__92
        move
                 a,y:emphasis
                                          :zero the emphasis code
        CLR_EMPHASIS_BIT_0_DCD
CLR_EMPHASIS_BIT_1_DCD
                                          .;in decoder status
                                          ;in decoder status
                                           ;if bit 18 not set, try bit 19 ;set bit 1 of emphasis code
         jclr
                 #1,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_93</pre>
        bset #1.y:emphasis
SET_EMPHASIS_BIT_1_DCD
                                          ;in decoder status
_gsyst_93
                                                   ;if bit 19 not set, finish up
         jclr
                 #0,y:<not_appl,_gsyst_94</pre>
                                          ;set bit 0 of emphasis code
       bset
                 #0,y:emphasis
         SET EMPHASIS BIT 0 DCD
                                          ;in decoder status
_gsyst_94
;restore y:<not_appl to all zeros
       move a,y:<not_appl</pre>
                                          ;reset the dummy variable
;Set the proper Allowed table and BAL's bit table addresses:
;test for low sampling rate Allowed table
                                          ;addr of frame header ID bit (0 = low)
                 #smplidbit,r0
        move.
        nop
                 #0,y:(r0),_gsyst_95
                                          ; if high rate, select Allowed table
        jset
                                         ; addr of low sampling allowed table
                 #Allowed_3,r0
         move
        move
                 #skftbl_3,rl
                                           ;addr of low sampling BAL's bit table
                 _gsyst_100
                                          ;go to store Allowed table address
         jmp
_gsyst_95
```

;Set the proper Allowed table address based on working MAXSUBBANDS (y:<maxubs)

; if less than 27, used table 2

-196-

```
y:<maxsubs,x0
#>27,a
                                                           ;get current MAXSUBBANDS
           move
                                                         to see which of 2 tables applies addr of high sampling BAL's bit table see if need the low bit rate table
           move
                      #skftbl_1.rl
x0,a #Allowed_1.r0
           move
            cmp
                                                          ; & set up as regular Allowed table regular Allowed table applies
                       _gsyst_100
           jle
; select the lower bit rate Allowed table
                       #Allowed_2,r0
#skftbl_2,r1
           move
                                                          ;addr of high sampling BAL's bit table
           move
_gsyst_100
;set the address of the selected Allowed table ;set the address of the selected BAL's bit table
            move
                       ro,x:AllwAdd
                    rl.x:skftbl
            move
```

rts

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 28)

-197opt fo (c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. \URDCDSYN\synth.asm 'Synthesize a group of sample and output audio' synth.asm: this is the main of the poly synthesis routine it handles a new group of samples to be decoded and inverse quantized for stereo a group of samples contains 192 samples (96 left & 96 right) if mono a group of samples contains 96 samples only include 'def.asm' include 'box ctl.asm' section highmisc xdef dualchan xdef : synthN6Save org vhe: stsynth\_yhe dualchan ds control for channel swap ctls ; instead of ssh synthN6Save ·ds ;bit 0 = 1 means copy left to right ;bit 1 = 1 means copy right to left ;bit 2 = 1 means swap left & right :bit 3 = 1 means mute both left & right endsynth yhe endsec phe: org synth ;set addr of two chan ctls move #dualchan, r0 ;position to left channel #ASMData.rl move ; see if the frame is to be muted #MUTE\_LEFT\_and\_RIGHT, y: (r0), \_synt\_00 ; set the number of words in both channels for the MUTE do loop ;2 channels numb words to mute #NUMSUBBANDS \* NFERGROUP \* 2 , n0 ; hold position at left channel move #0.n1 ; go to the mute loop \_synt\_20 jmp. \_synt\_00 ; if a stereo frame, checkout for special mute or swaps #STEREO\_vs\_MONO, y: <ctlflgs, \_synt\_40 jelr #NUMSUBBANDS \* NPERGROUP. n1 move : spacing to right channel rl,r0 position to left channel move move ; addr of right channel (r1)+n1

copy the left into right

-198-

```
#NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP, _synt_05
         do
         move x:(r0)+,x0
                                                  get left channel value
        move x0,x:(r1)+
                                                  put left value into right
 _synt_05
 ; if we do not have to mute a channel (mono to both)
    skip ahead to restore registers used
                 #MONO_OUT_BOTH, y:<ctlflgs,_synt_90 ;out to both, go restore regs
;set the number of words in one channel for the mute do loop
                 #NUMSUBBANDS *NPERGROUP, no
        move
                                                ;1 channel numb words to mute
set up to mute the channel not selected for mono output
        Move
                 #ASMData,rl
                                                 ;position to left channel
        move
                #0,n1
                                                 start at left channel
; if not the left channel for output, continue
   else, position to the right channel for muting
               #MONO_OUT_CHANNEL,y:<ctlflgs._synt_20 :if right, zero left
               #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP, nl ;else, zero the right channel
        move
_synt_20
; mute the proper channel (s)
              #0,x0
        move
                                                ; to mute the channel ; addr of channel to mute
        move (r1)+n1
        do n0,_synt_30
                                                ;zero value in chosen channel
_synt_30
        jmp .
              _synt_90
                                                :do the polysynthesis
_synt_40
; see if the two channel frame requires any swapping:
        swap left and right
        left into right
        right into left
                #SWAP_LEFT_and_RIGHT, y: (r0), _synt_50
swap the left and right channels
                #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP, n1
        move
                                                ;spacing to right channel
               r1.r0
                                                position to left channel
        move
               : (r1)+n1
                                                ;addr of right channel
copy the left into right
              #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP. _ synt_45
       move
               x: (r0),x0'
                                                get left channel value
              (x:(r1),x1)
       move
                                              ;get right channel value
```



-199-

```
:put left value into right
                 x0,x:(r1)+
                 x1.x:(rC;+
                                                   ;put right value into left
        move
_synt_45
                                                  ;go see if any channel mutes
                 _synt_80
        jπp
_synt_50
; see if a copy the left into the right
                 #COPY_LEFT_to_RIGHT, y: (r0), synt_60 : if not copy left to right
copy the left channel into the right channel.
                #NUMSUBBANDS + NPERGROUP. nl
                                                   ; spacing to right channel
        move
                 r1, r0
        move
                                                   position to left channel
        move
                (r1)+n1
                                                   ;addr of right channel
                 _synt_70
                                                  do the copy
        jmp_
_synt_60 🗀
; see if a copy the right into the left
               #COPY_RIGHT_tc_LEFT; y: (r0),_synt_80 ; if not copy right to left
; copy the right channel into the left channel;
                 #NUMSUBBANDS *NPERGROUP, n0
        move
                                                   ; spacing to right channel
                 r1,r0.
        move
                                                   ;position to left channel
        nop
                 (r0)+n0
                                                   ;addr of right channel
        move
_synt_70
copy the one channel into the other
                 #NUMSUBBANDS * NPERGROUP, _synt_80
         đe.
                                                   ;get source channel value
         move
                 x: (r0)+,x0
         move
                 x0, x: (r1) +
                                                   ; put source value into destin
_synt_80
;see if either channel is to be muted
                _synt_05
         jmp
_synt_90
; pass both channels to the polysynthesis routine
         move
                 #ASMData, TO
                 n6, y:synthN6Save
         move
                                                   ;set to be a mod(1024) buffer;
;set to be a mod(1024) buffer
         move
                 #1023,m2
                m2, m3
         move
                 #32,n0
                                                   ;set scale factor
         move
         jsr 🦠
                 polysynt
```

;restore n6

y:synthN6Save.n6

move:



-200-

move y:linear,ml :restore to linear addressing move ml,m2 :restore to linear addressing move ml,m3 :restore to linear addressing move ml,m5 :restore to linear addressing

rts

-201

(c) 1991. Copyright Corporate Computer Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
c:\musicam\dsp\acorn\urdcdsyn\translte.asm
include '..\ultma\translte.asm'

- 202 -

## CLAIMS

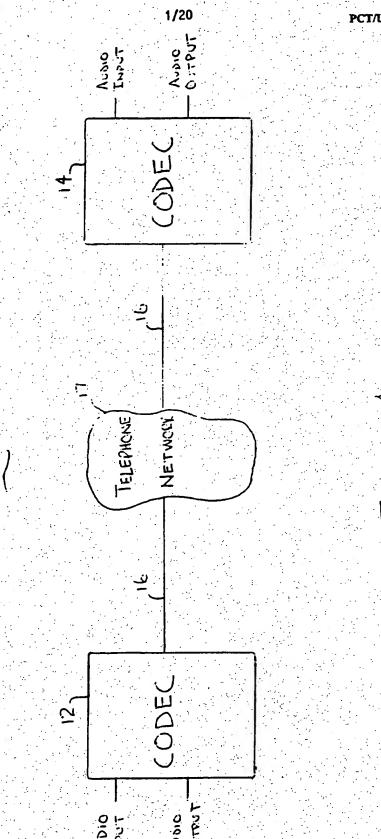
## What is claimed is:

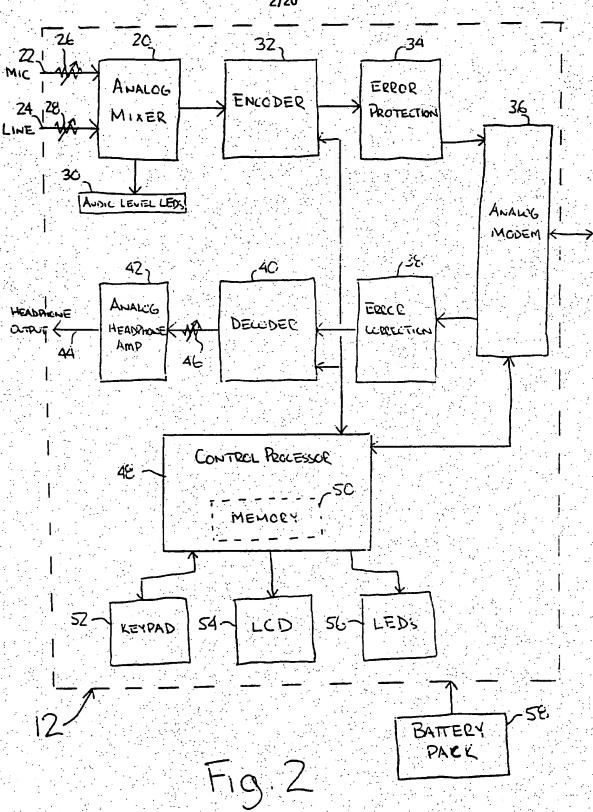
1. An audio transmission system comprising:

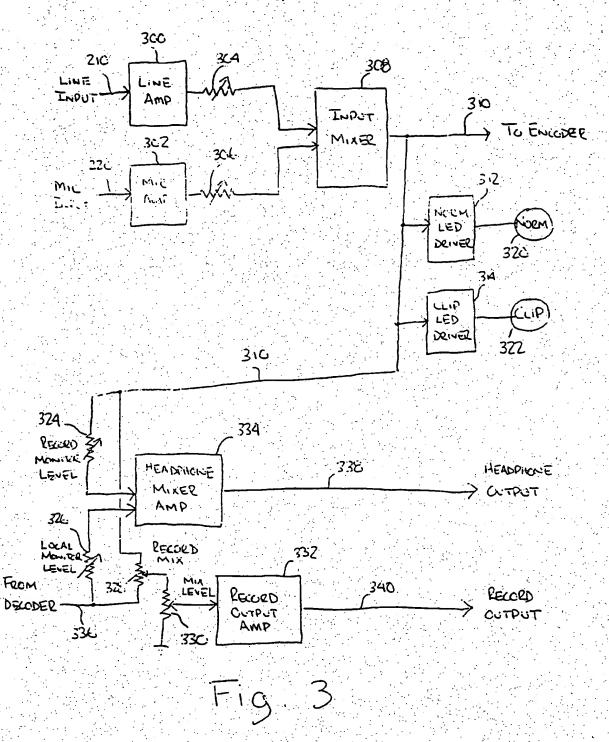
a coder for coding an input audio signal into a digital signal to be transmitted through a traditional analog telephone network, the digital signal having a transmission rate of 28.8 kilobits per second or less; and

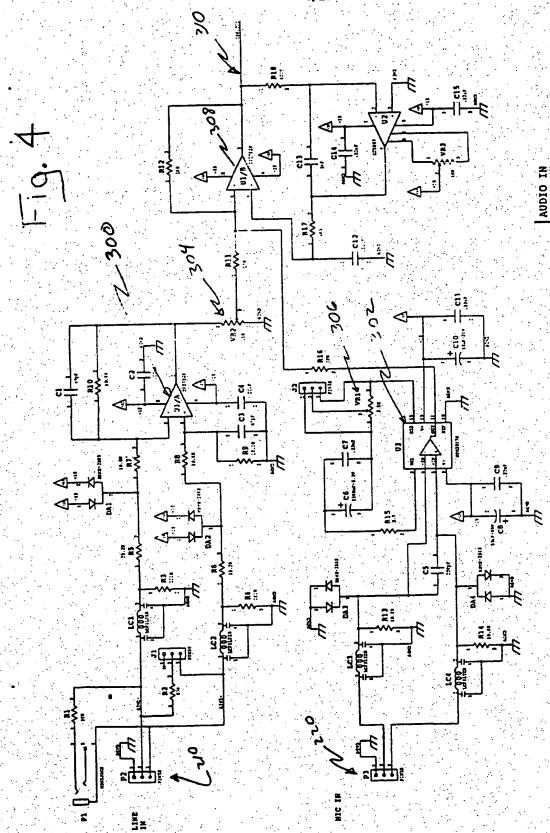
a decoder for decoding the digital signal that is received form the telephone network to provide an output audio signal with a frequency range greater than 4 kilohertz.

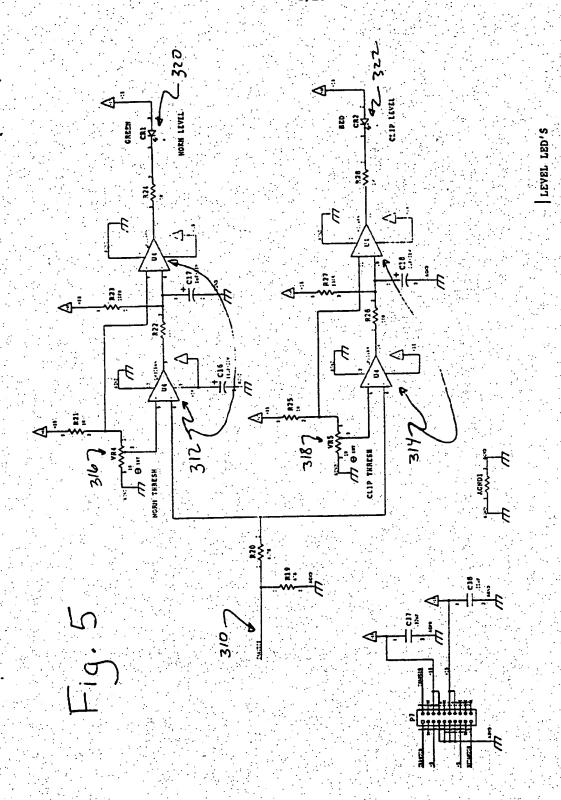
10



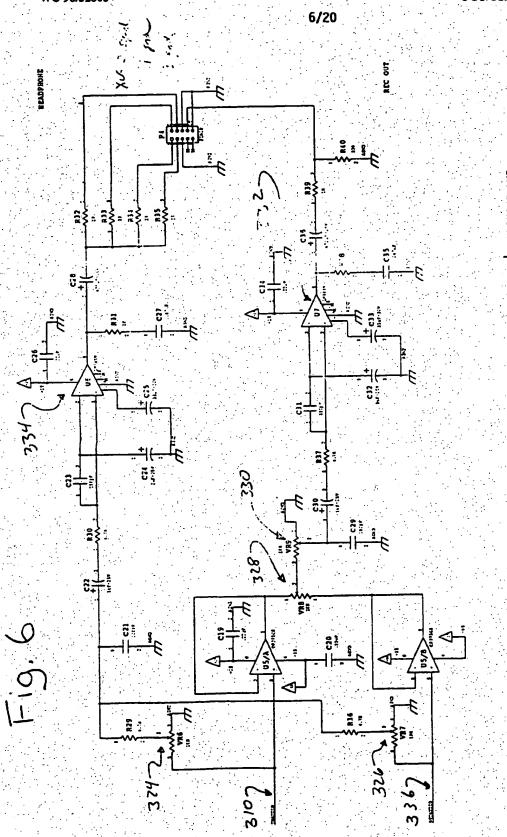


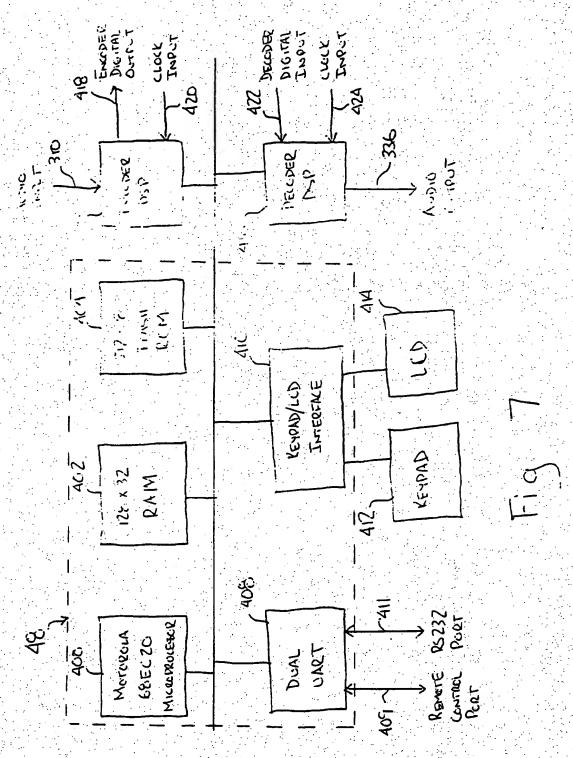




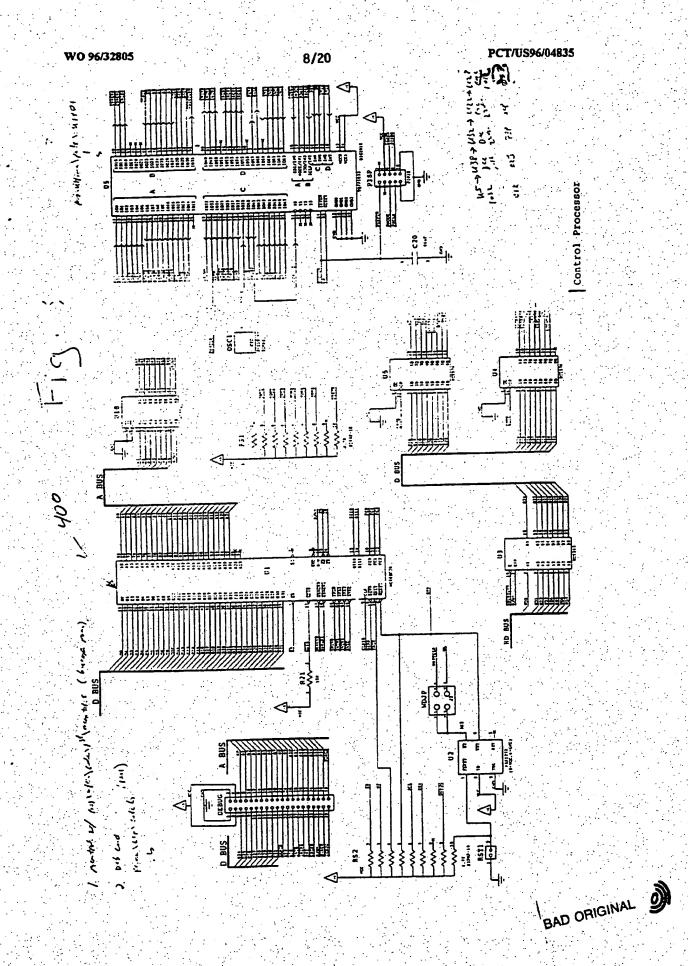






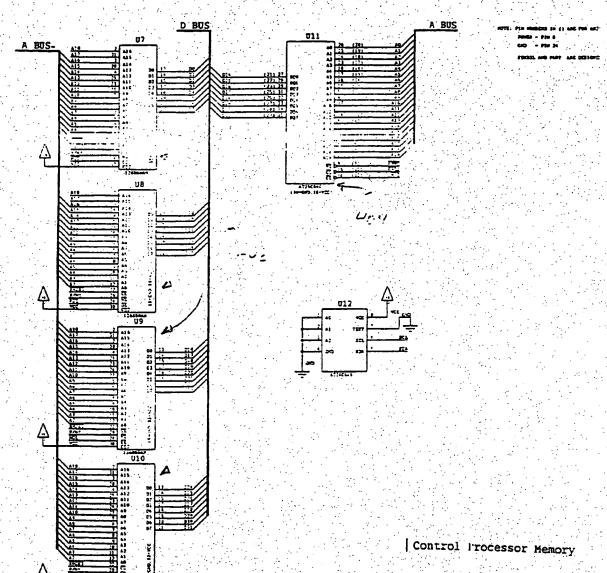




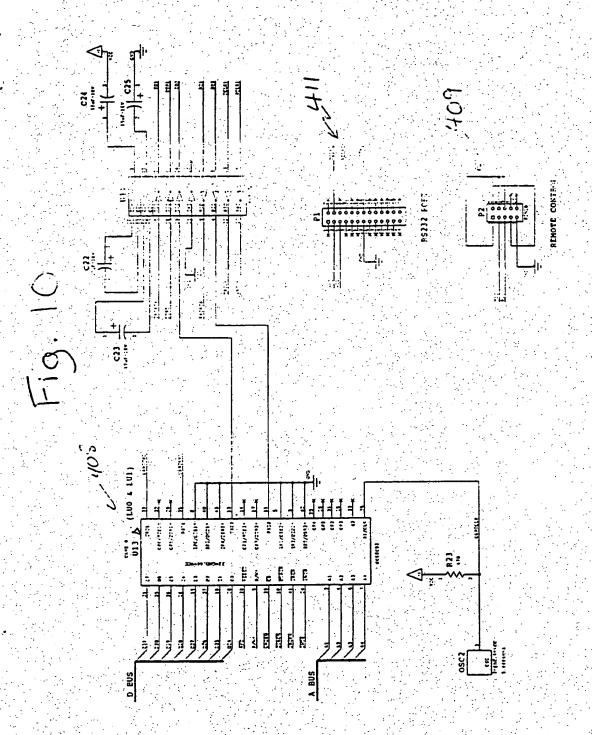


9/20

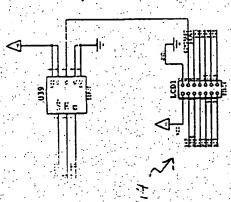
Fig. 9



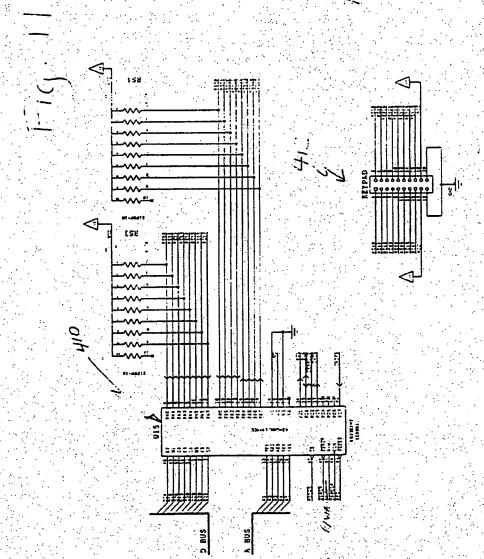
BAD ORIGINAL



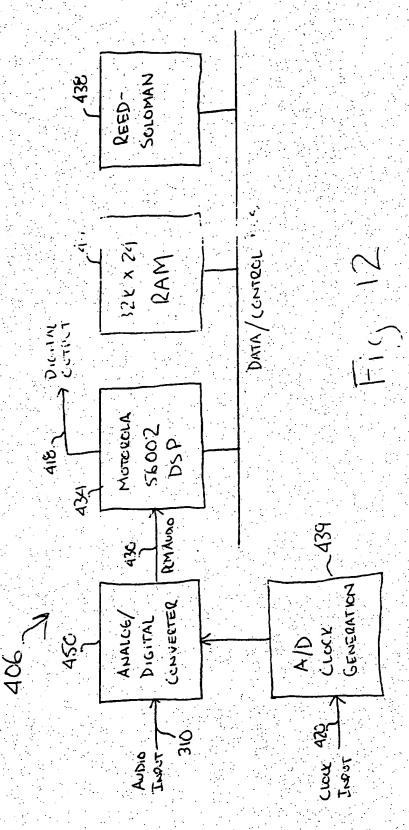
BAD ORIGINAL



PIT



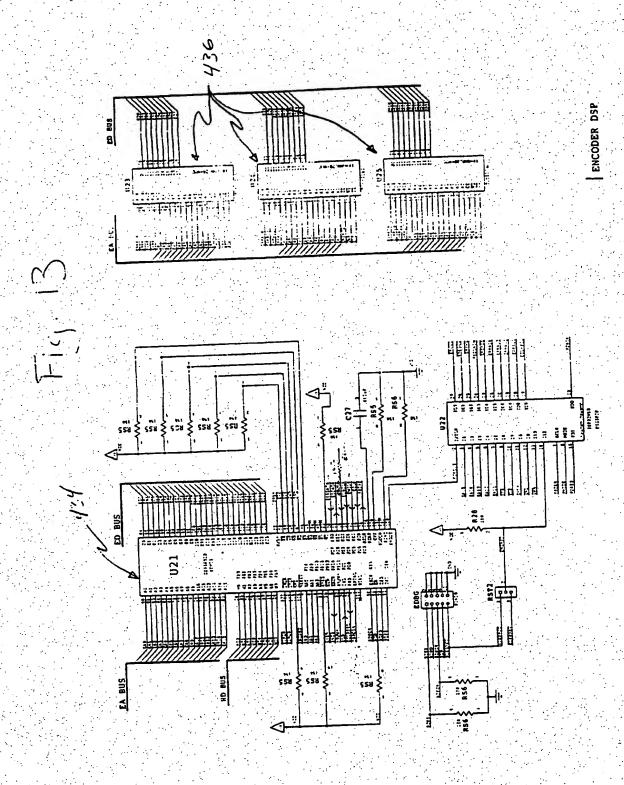


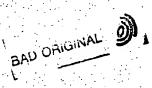


12/20

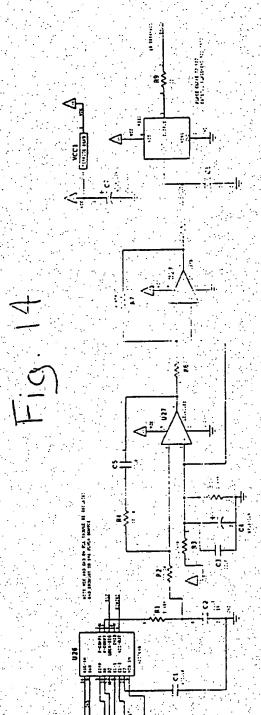
BAD ORIGINAL



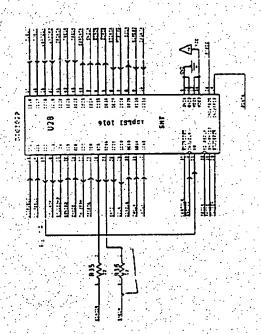




14/20

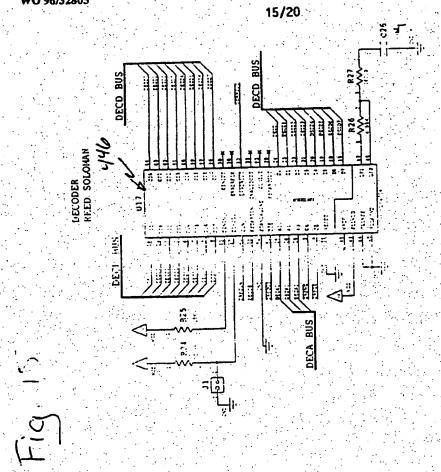


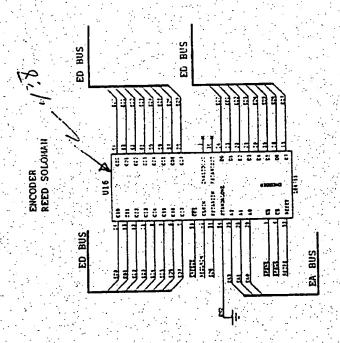
651.



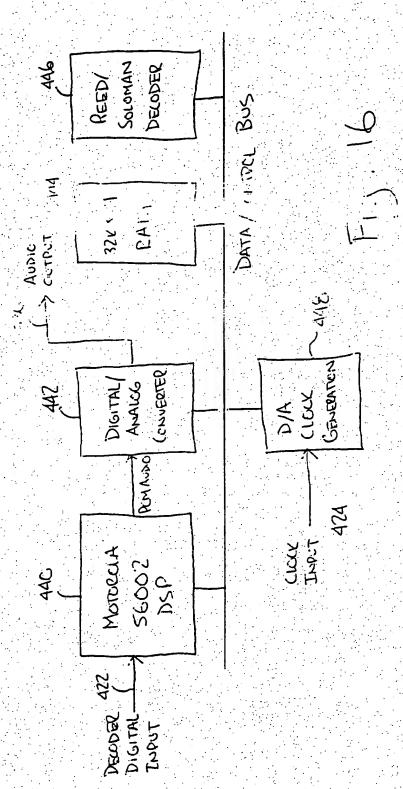
BAD ORIGINAL

ENCODER PLL

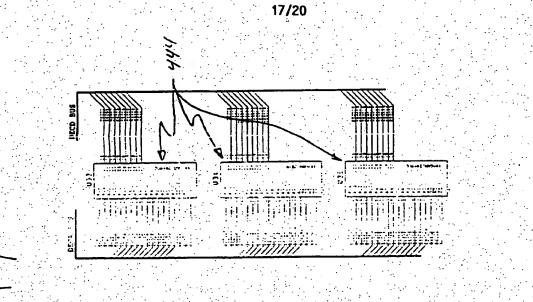


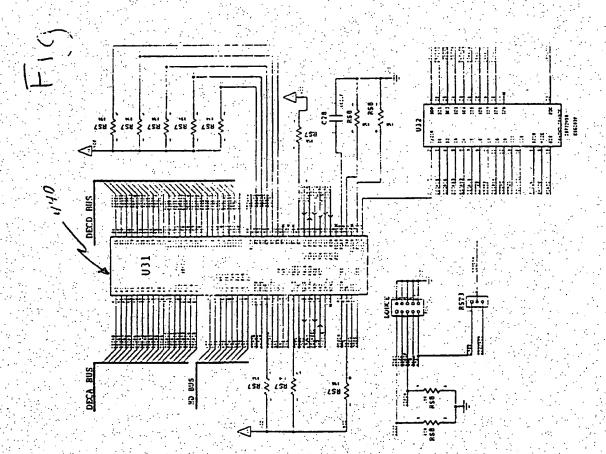


BAD ORIGINAL



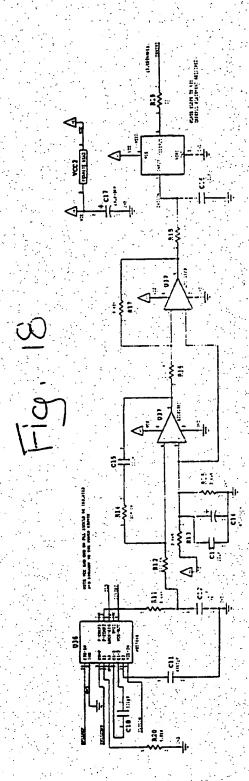
BAD ORIGINAL



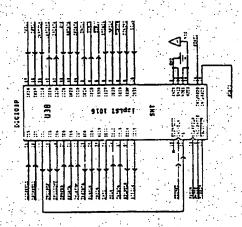




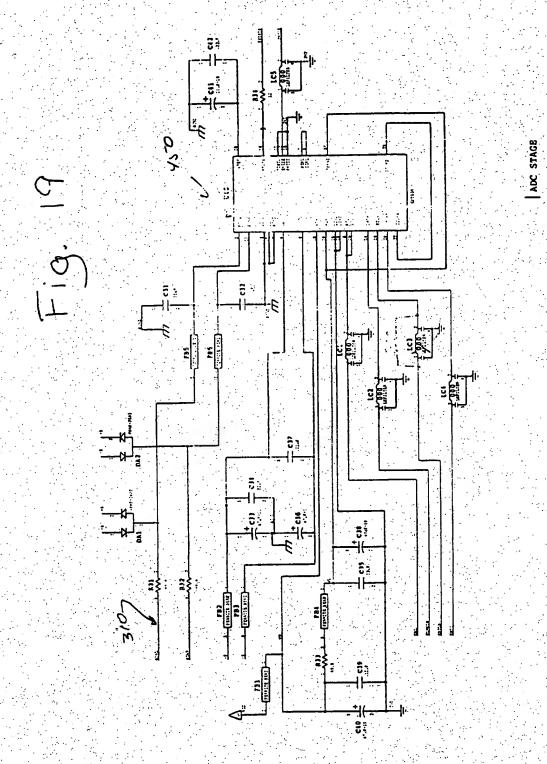
18/20



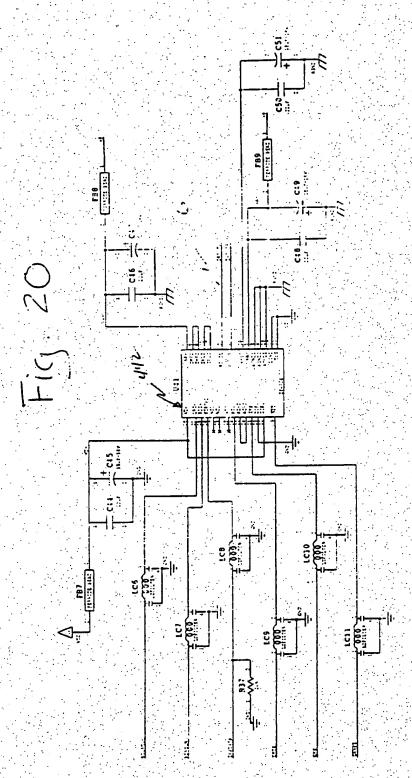




DECODER PL



BAD ORIGINAL OF





## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/04835

. <i>)</i> ·			
IPC(6) US CL	SSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER :H04M 1:/00 :379/93 to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC	3	
B. FIELDS SEARCHED			
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)			
U.S. : 379/93, 90, 98, 101			
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched			
		1	
Electronic d	iata base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where p	racticable	s, search terms used)
C. DOC	CUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant pass	a ges	Relevant to claim No.
X	US, A, 5,325,423 (LEWIS) 28 JUNE 1994, col. 1, line 44, 49-51; col. 8, lines 52-64; col. 9, lines 5-68.	es 31-	1
		<u> </u>	
Furth	her documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family	аппех.	
'A' do	date and not in conflict w principle or theory under be part of particular relevance	ith the applic rlying the inv	ternational filing date or priority nation but cited to understand the vention be claimed invention cannot be
"E" earlier document published on or after the international filing date  "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)  "Y" document of purticular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is			
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other sevens combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art  *P* document published prior to the international filling date but later than the priority date claimed document member of the same patent family			
Date of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report			
03 JULY 1996 2/4 JUL 1996			
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Stella Woo			